

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY



CONTRACT NUMBER: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**DESCRIPTION: IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND
DEMAND MANAGEMENT (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM)**

CONTRACT 3

(Establishment of DMA's and Reporting - Southernwood)

WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)

AUGUST 2026

NAME OF BIDDER:

BID AMOUNT:

CSD SUPPLIER NUMBER:

CLOSING DATE & TIME:

16 SEPTEMBER 2026 @12H00

Prepared for:

The Municipal Manager
O. R. Tambo District Municipality
Private Bag X6043
MTHATHA, 5099

Tel. No. (047) 501 6400

Prepared by:

The Infrastructure Water and Sanitation Services
O. R. Tambo District Municipality
Private Bag X6043
MTHATHA, 5099

Tel. No. (047) 501 6400

PLEASE CHECK

x / √

That you have read all the pages of the bid document.

That you have completed ALL the forms required to be completed
in NON-ERASEABLE INK.

That your arithmetic calculation in the pricing schedule is correct.

That you have attached ALL necessary documentation relating to the
composition of the bidding entity, i.e.

- Company registration documents naming the shareholders and Directors / members of the company, close corporation etc.
- Joint venture agreement if bidding entity is a joint venture.

That the COMPLETE bid document is submitted.

That the FORM OF OFFER is completed in full and signed.

That ALL returnable documents are completed and signed.

Ensure that your bid is submitted by 12H00PM on the closing date of the bid.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**- INDEX -**

Number	Heading	Colour
The Tender		
Part T1: Tendering procedures		
T1.1	Tender Notice and invitation to Tender	White
T1.2	Tender Data	Pink
T1.3	Standard Conditions of Tender	Pink
Part T2: Returnable documents		
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents	Yellow
T2.2	Returnable Documents for Tender Evaluation Purposes	Yellow
T2.3	Returnable Documents Incorporated into the Contract.	Yellow
The Contract		
Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data		
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	Yellow
C1.2	Contract Data	Yellow
C1.3	Tenderer's Direct Participation of Targeted Labour	White
C1.4	Specification for SMME Sub-Contractor Employment	White
C1.5	Performance Guarantee (Pro Forma)	White
C1.6	Adjudication	White
C1.7	Agreement in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993)	White
Part C2: Pricing data		
C2.1	Pricing Instructions	Yellow
C2.2	Schedules of Quantities	Yellow
Part C3: Scope of Work		
C3.1	Description of the Works	Blue
C3.2	Engineering	Blue
C3.3	Procurement	Blue
C3.4	Construction	Blue
C3.5	Management	Blue
C3.6	Health and Safety	Blue
C3.7	Project Specifications	Blue
Part C4 : Site Information		
C4.1	Geotechnical Report	Green
C4.2	Rainfall Data	Green
Part C5: Book of Drawings		

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

APPENDIX A	Locality Layout
APPENDIX B	Monthly Reporting Templates
APPENDIX C	PEM Environmental Specs
APPENDIX D	PHS OHS Specs
APPENDIX E	HIV/AIDS Awareness Education Specification
APPENDIX F	Baseline Risk Assessment
APPENDIX G	Geotechnical Investigation
APPENDIX H	Rainfall Data
APPENDIX J	Book of Drawings

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

T1.1: TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

Tenders are hereby invited from suitably qualified and experienced contractors who are registered with CIDB for the Construction of the following project under the O. R. Tambo District Municipality.

Project Number	Name and Description	CIDB Grading	Bid Closing Date and Time
Contract No.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27	Implementation of Water Conservation and Demand Management (Thornhill WTW Water Supply System) – Establishment of DMA's and Reporting – Southernwood – Contract 3	5 CE of Higher	16 SEPTEMBER 2026 @12pm

A compulsory clarification meeting with representatives of the client will take place at **10H00** on **19 AUGUST 2026** at the O. R. Tambo District Municipality Offices – Myezo Offices – Foyer, before proceeding to site.

THE MUNICIPALITY WILL NOT REPEAT ANY MATTERS ALREADY COVERED IN THE COMPULSORY BRIEFING MEETING TO THE BIDDERS WHO ARRIVE MORE THAN 10 MINUTES LATE TO THE MEETING, NOR WILL IT ALLOW SUCH BIDDERS TO COMPLETE THE ATTENDANCE REGISTER. ANY BID RECEIVED FROM A BIDDER WHO DID NOT ATTEND THE BRIEFING MEETING AND SIGN THE ATTENDANCE REGISTER WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED.

Bid documents should be downloaded on the e-Tender website (www.etenders.gov.za) alternatively on the O. R. Tambo website (www.ortambo.gov.za) at no cost.

Bids must be completed in black ink, enclosed in a sealed envelope and clearly marked with the “**Project number, project name and description**”, deposited in the Open Tender Box, Ground Floor, O. R. Tambo District Municipality Building, Nelson Mandela Drive, Myezo Park, Mthatha, Eastern Cape, not later than **12H00pm on 16 SEPTEMBER 2026**.

It must be expressly understood that the Municipality does not accept responsibility for ensuring that bid submissions sent by courier or post, or delivered in any other way, are deposited in the Tender Box. It is therefore preferable for the bidder to ensure that its bid submission is placed in the Tender Box by its own staff or representative(s).

Tender submissions will be opened in public at 12H00pm on **16 SEPTEMBER 2026**. The Municipality reserves the right not to accept the lowest priced tender or any tender at all, or to accept the whole or part of any tender.

THE MUNICIPALITY WILL APPLY S91 OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY THAT RELATES TO THE OBJECTIVE CRITERIA ON THE EVALUATION AND AWARD OF THE BIDS.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID:

- Copy of business registration documents, as issued by CIPC.
- Certified copy of identity documents of directors/ shareholders/ partners / members, as the case may be.
- Original Valid Tax Clearance Certificate or a Confirmation of Tax Validity with the pin issued by SARS.
- **Attach a soft copy of the completed tender document in PDF format in a USB flash drive.**

NB: CERTIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS MUST NOT BE MORE THAN SIX (6) MONTHS FROM DATE CERTIFIED BY COMMISSIONER OF OATHS.

THE BID WILL BE REJECTED IF THE BIDDER FAILS TO:

- Complete fully the bid document or to provide the information requested, or to sign the bid at the appropriate spaces provided or next to errors.
- Fill and properly sign the form of offer.
- Attach proof of registration with CSD.
- Attach proof of registration with CIDB.
- Attach **latest** audited annual financial statements of the bidding entity (for projects in excess of R10 million);
- Attach **latest** unaudited annual financial statements for close corporations and companies if the public interest score (PIS) is below 350 in line with the companies' act of 2008;
- Attach proof of certification of the public interest score (PIS) if is below 350.
- Proof of latest municipal rates and taxes statement of the bidder indicating that rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 3 months.
- Proof of latest municipal rates and taxes statement of each company director indicating that rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 3 months.
- Proof of latest municipal water and sanitation charges statement of the bidder indicating that rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 3 months.
- Proof of latest municipal water and sanitation charges statement of each company director indicating that rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 3 months.
- Confirmation of address from a ward councillor where the bidder and company directors operate and reside in a peri-urban area where no rates and taxes and service charges are not billed.
- A copy of a valid lease agreement where the bidder does not own the property they are operating from.
- Attach joint Venture Agreement or Consortium Agreement signed and initialled on each page (if applicable).

NOTE: Joint Ventures and Consortiums will only be considered provided they submit consolidated company registration documents and on award will be required to submit a joint venture or consortium bank account and a joint venture or consortium SARS Tax PIN.

EVALUATION OF BIDS IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK REGULATIONS, 2022:

Bids will be evaluated in three stages, namely:

- Stage 1- Mandatory Requirements
- Stage 2: Minimum conditions of tender
- Stage 3- Price and Specific Goals

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

Item	Weight
Stage 2 of Evaluation-Functionality	100
• Company Experience with respect to similar projects	60
• Qualifications and Experience of key staff assigned to the contract	40
Stage 3 of Evaluation- Price & Preference	100
• Specific Goal Points	20
• Price	80

Tenders may only be submitted on tender documentation issued. No alterations may be made to the tender documentation. No late, faxed, e-mailed, telephonic or other electronically transmitted submissions will be accepted.

CONDITIONS OF THE TENDER WITH REGARDS TO SUB-CONTRACTING

ITS IS THE CONDITION OF THIS TENDER THAT SUCCESSFUL TENDERER MUST SUBCONTRACT A MINIMUM OF 15% OF THE VALUE OF THE CONTRACT TO THE DESIGNATED GROUPS AS INDICATED IN THE TENDER DOCUMENT

Should a bidder commit any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process, its tender shall be disqualified.

The Municipality reserves the right to extend the tender advert period at its own discretion, by notice published in the Daily Dispatch Newspaper; the e-Tender Publication Portal, and by notice sent to all parties who attended the briefing session.

ENQUIRIES

Technical enquiries: Mr. N. Noto, telephone number (047) 501 6400 or email: nkosiyabon@ortambodm.gov.za. **Supply Chain Management:** Mr. S. Hopa, telephone number (047) 501 6400 or email: sakhiwoh@ortambodm.org.za during office hours:

Enquiries can be made from Monday to Friday between 08H00-13H00 and 13H30-16H30 and such enquiries will not be entertained five days before the tender closes.

Tenders will be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management policy of the O. R. Tambo District Municipality. The Municipality reserves the right to accept the whole or part of any tender or not to consider any tender not suitably endorsed. Joint Ventures and Consortia will only be considered provided they submit consolidated company registration documents, bank account, SARS Tax pin, CSD is prepared for every separate tender. An 80/20-point system shall apply where 80 points is allocated for price and 20 points allocated for specific goals as follows:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points Allocated on 80/20 system
51% Black-owned enterprises	05
100% Women-owned enterprises	05
100% Youth-owned enterprises	05
Where the enterprise head office or primary place of business is located within O. R. Tambo District.	05

**Tenderers must submit copies of all supporting documents necessary to prove conformance with
Specific Goal criteria listed above in order to be eligible for Specific Goal points.**

Mr B. Mase

Municipal Manager

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

T1.2: TENDER DATA

The Standard Conditions of Tender are those contained in Annexure C of the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) *Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts (August 2019)* as published in Board Notice 423 of 2019, in Government Gazette No. 42622, on 08 August 2019.

The Standard Conditions of Tender Procurement make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to the Tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Wording / Data
C.1.1	General
C.1.1.1	The Employer is: O. R. Tambo District Municipality Private Bag x 6043 Mthatha, 5099 Telephone: (047) 501 6400 Email: nkosiyabon@ortambodm.gov.za
C.1.1.2	Tenderers shall declare any perceived, known and potential conflict of interest under Returnable Documents: Declaration of Intent of Persons in Service of State and Declaration of Tenderers Supply Chain Management Practices.
C.1.2	The Tender documents issued by the Employer comprise: Tender T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender. T1.2 Tender Data T1.3 Standard Conditions of Tender T2.1 List of Returnable Documents T2.2 Returnable Documents for Tender Evaluation Purposes T2.3 Returnable Documents to be Incorporated into the Contract Contract Part C1: Agreements and Contract data C1.1 Forms of Offer and Acceptance C1.2 Contract Data C1.3 Tenderer's Direct Participation of Targeted Labour C1.4 Specification for SMME Sub-contractor Employment C1.5 Performance Guarantee (Pro forma) C1.6 Adjudication C1.7 Agreement in Terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	Part C2: Pricing Data C2.1 Pricing Instructions C2.2 Bill of Quantities Part C3: Scope of Works C3.1 Description of the Works C3.2 Engineering C3.3 Procurement C3.4 Construction C3.5 Management C3.6 Health and Safety C3.7 Project Specifications Part C4: Site Information Part C5: Tender Drawings Appendices A – H. Documents not issued to Tenderer's, but available from the S.A. Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors, the S.A. Institution of Civil Engineering, the S.A. Bureau of Standards, the Government printers, the Construction Industry Development Board, and the Employer, as applicable: a) GCC2015 "General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works", Third Edition, second print, 2015 published by the South African Institute of Civil Engineering (SAICE) *Tel 011 805 5947) b) S.A. National Standards SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction. c) The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act No 5 of 2000, and the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act Regulations (November 2022). d) The Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 and Amendment Act No 181 of 1993, and Construction Regulations (2014) and COVID-19 requirements for Construction Sites.
C1.3	Interpretation The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.
C.1.4	Communication: Attention is drawn to the fact that verbal information, given by the Employer's Agent during site visits/clarification meetings or at any other time prior to the award of the Contract, will not be regarded as binding on the Employer. Only information issued formally by the Employer's Agent in writing to tenderers will be regarded as amending the Tender Documents.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	The Employer's Agent is: Name: Flux Development Scientists Cc Address: 76 Hope Street Office No. 9 Nebula Building Kokstad, 4700 Contact person: Mr. Lihle Rorwana Telephone: 031 101 3217 Email: Lihle@fluxgroup.co.za
C.2	Tenderer's obligations
C.2.1.1	Only those tenderers who are registered with the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) (as "Active" at the time of tender closing) or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to 5 CE than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tender for a 5 CE class of construction work, are eligible to submit a tender offer. Joint ventures are eligible to submit a tender offer provided that: a) Every member of the joint venture is registered (as "Active") with the CIDB (at the time of tender closing). b) The Lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the CE class of construction work and not lower than one level below the required grading designation in the class of construction works under considerations and possess the required recognition status. c) The combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Board Regulations is equal to 5 CE than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for 5 CE class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations. d) Tenders submitted by joint ventures of two or more firms must be accompanied by the document of formation of the joint venture, authenticated by a notary public or other official deputed to witness sworn statements, in which it defines precisely the conditions under which the joint venture will function, its period of duration, the persons authorised to represent and obligate it, the participation of the several firms forming the joint venture, and any other information necessary to permit a full appraisal of its functioning. e) The Tenderer, if a Joint Venture, must submit a signed JV Agreement with the tender specific to the tendered Contract and clearly showing the percentage contribution of each partner to the Joint Venture. The value of work to be undertaken by each partner must be within their CIDB grading limit. Tenderers are eligible to submit a tender offer, provided they have submitted the following tender requirements listed below:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

Clause	Wording / Data
	a) Tax Tenderers shall be registered and in good standing with the South African Revenue Services (SARS) and must submit/append documentary evidence/proof in the form of a valid Tax Clearance PIN Number and/or a valid Tax Number issued by SARS. Failure to provide a valid Tax Clearance PIN number and/or Tax Number will result in the tender being rejected. Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture shall submit a separate Tax Clearance PIN Number and/or Tax Number. b) The tenderer is registered on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD) and provide proof of registration must be in the form of CSD registration number. Also note the following: i. Tenderers who are not registered are not precluded from submitting bids but must be registered prior to Contract Award. ii. In the case of Joint Venture partnerships this requirement will apply individually to each party to the Joint Venture. iii. Tenderers who wish to register as service providers on the CSD can register online at https://secure.csd.gov.za/Account/Register. iv. For further enquiries contact the Supply Chain Management Unit on Tel: 047 501 6400. c) A resolution authorizing a person to sign the bid documents (Full completion and signing of Form 2.2.2 or resolution on company letter head). d) Attendance of Compulsory Site Briefing: Only Tenderers who have attended the compulsory site briefing, signed the attendance register and have Form 2.2.7 Certificate of Attendance at Clarification Meeting signed by the Employer's Agent or his representative, will be eligible to submit a tender offer. e) A valid CIDB registration with a minimum grading of 5 CE. In case of JV, the tenderer has submitted a mandatory JV agreement that includes the agreement and banking details and stipulates the JV lead partner's as well as JV partners CRS numbers are indicated on the form (proof must be attached). f) A signed Form of Offer in the Contract Section C1.1. g) The tenderer or any of its directors is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector. h) The Tenderer has not failed to perform on any previous contract and has not been given written notice to this effect. i) Further Compulsory Documents to be submitted by the Tenderer: In addition to all the documents listed from a) to k) above and all other documents requested in Section T2.1 and T2.2 (Returnable Documents), it is further required that copies of the following current and valid company certificates be provided: i. Letter of Good Standing (Form 2.2.5) from Compensation Commissioner or Insurer in terms of Section 80 of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases (COID) Act (Act No 130 of 1993).

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	ii. Letter of Good Standing from Department of Labour (UIF). iii. In the case of Joint Ventures, the above shall be provided for each JV Partner. The above documents shall be included in the Supporting Documents file.
C.2.3	<i>Amend the Clause to read:</i> “.....and notify the Employer’s Agent of any discrepancy....”
C.2.6	Receipt of Addenda’s: All tenderers to acknowledge receipt of any Addendums issued and to complete Form 2.3.1: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS in the Returnable Documents. Failure to apply instructions contained in addenda may render a tenderer’s offer non-responsive in terms of Condition of Tender clause C.3.8.
C.2.7	For particulars regarding the compulsory clarification meeting (site inspection meeting) refer to the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender (T1.1) of this document. The onus rests with the tenderer to ensure that the person attending the clarification meeting on his behalf is appropriately qualified to understand all directives and clarifications given at that meeting. Tenderers must sign the attendance register in the name of the tendering entity. Addenda will be issued to, and only tenders will be received from, those entities appearing on the attendance register.
C.2.8	The employer shall respond to clarifications received up to 7 working days before the tender closing time.
C.2.9	The employer does not provide insurance. The contractor is responsible for providing full insurance cover for the contract.
C.2.10	Pricing the Tender Offer Tenderers are requested to state the rates and currencies in Rand. <i>Delete the contents of Clause C.2.10.3 and replace with the following:</i> “This tender is subject to Contract Price Adjustment as set out in the Contract Data. An alternative offer of fixed rates will not be accepted.”
C.2.11	Add the following to the Clause: “In the event of a mistake having been made on the price schedule, it shall be crossed out in non-erasable ink and be accompanied by an initial of each signatory to the Tender at each and every price alteration.”

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	"If correction fluid has been used on any specific item price, such item will not be considered. Corrections in terms of price may not be made by means of correction fluid such as Tippex or similar product. No correction fluid may be used in a Price Schedule where prices are calculated to arrive at a total amount. If correction fluid has been used, the tender as a whole will be classified non-responsive and not be considered. The Employer and/or Employer's Agent will reject and classify the tender non-responsive if corrections are not made in accordance with the above."
C.2.12	Alternative Tender Offers <i>Delete the contents of Clause C.2.12 and replace with the following:</i> "No alternative offers will be accepted. This includes changes to the 'as-scheduled' allowance for Contingencies."
C.2.13.2	<i>Delete the contents of Clause C.2.13.2 and replace with the following:</i> "Return all returnable documents to the Employer after completing them in their entirety by writing legibly in non-erasable ink. Notwithstanding the format in which the tender documents are issued to Tenderers, no electronic form of tender offers will be accepted. The Original to be submitted shall comprise: • Tender Document, as proof of specifications tendered on and duly completed and signed. • Indexed Lever-Arch file (or files) with all supporting documentation clearly marked with Tenderer's name clearly marked on the spine or cover. • Tender Drawings (Book of Drawings) need NOT be submitted. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in the tender being declared non-responsive. Notwithstanding any statement in any of the Returnable Documents listed in T2 to the effect that supporting documentation must be attached to the associated Returnable Document, the supporting documentation must be placed in the supporting documentation files as stipulated above. The Bill of Quantities must be fully and correctly filled in by hand in black ink. The binding of the original volume of the Tender Document may NOT be dismantled.
C.2.13.3	Number of Duplicate Copies required is none.
C.2.13.4	Add the following to the clause: "Only authorised signatories may sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of C.2.13.3 In the case of a ONE-PERSON CONCERN submitting a tender, this shall be clearly stated.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	In case of a COMPANY submitting a tender, include a copy of a <u>resolution by its board of directors</u> authorising a director or other official of the company to sign the documents on behalf of the company. In the case of a CLOSE CORPORATION submitting a tender, include a copy of a <u>resolution by its members</u> authorising a member or other official of the corporation to sign the documents on each member's behalf. In the case of a PARTNERSHIP submitting a tender, <u>all the partners</u> shall sign the documents, unless one partner or a group of partners has been authorised to sign on behalf of each partner, in which case <u>proof of such authorisation</u> shall be included in the Tender. In the case of a JOINT VENTURE/CONSORTIUM submitting a tender, include <u>a resolution</u> of each company of the Joint Venture together with a resolution by its members authorising a member of the Joint Venture to sign the documents on behalf of the Joint Venture. <u>Failure to submit proof of authorisation to sign the tender, shall result in a Tender Offer being regarded as non-responsive."</u>
C.2.13.5	The employer's address for delivery of tender offers is given under Clause C.2.15.1 The identification details are: TENDER FOR CONTRACT: IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – CONTRACT 3
C.2.13.6	A two-envelope system will not be followed.
C.2.13.7	Place and seal the printed and completed tender document in an envelope clearly marked "TENDER" and bearing the Employer's name, the contract number and description, the tenderer's authorised representative's name, the tenderer's postal address and contact telephone numbers.
C.2.13.9	Electronic, telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.
C.2.14	The tenderer is required to provide all the data or information as requested below: • All the documents and schedules as listed under T2.1 & T2.2: Returnable Documents required for tender evaluation purposes. • All the documents and schedules as listed under T2.3: Returnable Documents that will be incorporated in the Contract. Should a Tenderer not provide all the above-mentioned data or information, the Tenderer will be considered non-responsive. <i>Add the following to the clause:</i> "Accept that the Employer shall in the evaluation of tenders take due account of the Tenderer's past performance in executing similar construction works of comparable magnitude, and the degree to which he possesses the necessary technical, financial, and other resources to enable

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	him to complete the Works successfully within the contract period. Satisfy the Employer as to his ability to perform and complete the Works timeously, safely and with satisfactory quality, by furnishing details in Part T2 – Returnable Documents. Accept that the Employer is restricted in accordance with clause 4. (4) of the Construction Regulations, 2014, to only appoint a contractor who he is satisfied has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. Accept that submitting inferior and inadequate information relating to health and safety (as required in clause C2.23) shall be regarded as justifiable and compelling reasons not to award a contract to a Tenderer.”
C.2.15.1	The closing date and time for submission of tender offers is on the 16 SEPTEMBER 2026 at 12:00am. The employer’s address for the delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are given below. Only tenders submitted to this tender box will be opened and considered. It is the Tenderer’s responsibility to make sure it is delivered into the tender box before closing. Location of Tender Box: O. R. Tambo District Municipality Physical Address: O. R. Tambo District Municipality Ground Floor (Next to the Entrance) Myezo Park Nelson Mandela Drive Mthatha, 5099 Identification Details: Place the signed tender offer in a package marked “IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – CONTRACT 3” Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile, e-mailed or posted tender offers will not be accepted.
C.2.16.1	Tender Offer Validity <i>Add the following to the end of Clause C.2.16.1:</i> “The tender offer validity period is 90 days. If the tender validity expires on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, the tender shall remain valid and open for acceptance until the closure of business on the following working day.”
C.2.16.3	Where a tenderer, at any time after the opening of his tender offer but prior to entering a contract based on his tender offer: • withdraws his tender. • gives notice of his inability to execute the contract in terms of his tender; or • fails to comply with a request made in terms of C.2.17, C.2.18 or C.3.9. Withdrawal is accepted and tenderers shall sign a letter to acknowledge withdrawal of bid.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
C.2.17	Clarification of Tender Offer after Submission <i>Add the following to the end of Clause C.2.17:</i> “A tender may be rejected as non-responsive if the Tenderer fails to provide any clarification requested by the Employer, or confirmation of registration with CIDB within the time for submission stated in the Employer’s written request for such clarification or confirmation. A tender may be rejected if the unit rates or lump sums for some of the items in the bill / Bill of Quantities are, in the opinion of the Employer, unreasonable or out of proportion, and the Tenderer fails, within the time stated in writing by the Employer to justify any specific rates or lump sums (i.e. to provide a financial breakdown of how such rates or sums were obtained) or to adjust the unit rates or lump sums for such items while retaining the total of the prices unchanged.”
C.2.18	The Tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit any additional information requested under this clause within 7 working days of the date of request.
C.2.22	The tenderer is required to return all tender documents with the Tender Offer, prior to the closing time for the submission of Tender Offers.
C.2.23	The tenderer is required to submit the following with his tender: CSD Supplier Number and Tax compliance PIN numbers in case of Bidder only / Consortia / JV: a) Bidders must ensure compliance with their tax obligations. b) Bidders are required to submit their unique personal identification number (PIN) issued by SARS to enable the organ of state to view the taxpayer’s profile and tax status. c) Application for tax compliance status (TCS) or pin may also be made via e-filing. In order to use this provision, taxpayers will need to register with SARS as e-filers through the website www.sars.gov.za. d) Bidders may also submit a printed TCS together with the bid. e) In bids where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved; each party must submit a separate proof of TCS / PIN / CSD number. f) Where no TCS is available, but the bidder is registered on the central supplier database (CSD), a CSD number must be provided. g) Proof of Contractor Registration drawn from the Construction Industry Development Board website should be attached to Returnable Document Form 2.2.18. h) Evidence of registration and proof of good standing with a compensation insurer who is approved by the Department of Labour in terms of Section 80 of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (Act No 130 of 1993) (COID). The Tenderer is required to disclose all inspections, investigations and their outcomes conducted by the

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	Department of Labour into the conduct of the Tenderer at a time during the 36 months preceding the date of this Tender (Refer Returnable Document Form 2.2.5). i) Proof of Registration in respect of each partner, where a tenderer satisfied the CIDB contractor grading designation requirements through the formation of a joint venture.
C.3.1.1	<i>Delete the contents of Clause C.3.1.1 and replace with the following:</i> “The Employer will respond to a request for clarification received up to seven working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data.”
C.3.2	The Employer shall issue addenda until three working days before the tender closing time. <i>Add the following to Clause 3.2:</i> Notwithstanding any requests for confirmation of receipt of Addenda issued, the tenderer shall be deemed to have received such addenda if the employer can show proof of transmission thereof (or a notice in respect thereof) via electronic mail, facsimile or registered post.
C.3.4.1	The time and location for the opening of tender offers are: Time: 12:00pm on the 12 SEPTEMBER 26.
C.3.4.2	Tenders will be opened immediately after the closing time for tenders at: Location: O. R. Tambo District Municipality Physical Address: O. R. Tambo District Municipality Myezo Park Nelson Mandela Drive Mthatha, 5099
C.3.5	A two-envelope procedure <u>will not</u> be followed.
C.3.7	Grounds for rejection and disqualification <i>Add the following to the end of Clause C.3.7:</i> “Tenderers will be disqualified if, a) Any of the directors/shareholders of the Tenderer are listed on the National Treasury Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business in the public sector. b) If, from information given in the completed Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire, the Employer considers that there is a potential conflict of interest which may potentially compromise the tender process. In the event of disqualification, the Employer may, at his sole discretion, impose a specified period during which tender offers will not be accepted from the offending tenderer and report same to the CIDB and National Treasury.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
C.3.8.2	<i>Add the following directly after Clause C.3.8.2 c):</i> “A tender offer that does not meet the requirements as specified below, will be deemed non-responsive: • The Tenderer offer does not meet any one of the eligibility criteria specified in Clause C.2.1 as amended. • The Tenderer has not fully and correctly completed the Offer portion of C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance i.e., the price has not been completed in words and numbers, the Tenderers details are not completed fully and correctly, and the Tenderer has failed to sign the Offer portion of C1.1. • If requested by the Employer during the tender evaluation process, the Tenderer has failed to clarify or submit any supporting documentation within the time for submission stated in the Employer’s written request. • The Tenderer’s price is based on fixed rates in lieu of Contract Price Adjustment. • There are any other material deficiencies whereby the price submitted is not for the identical requirements and scope of work as other correctly completed tenders (such as changing any quantity or percentage allowance in the Pricing Schedule or failing to incorporate the requirements of Addenda where these materially affected the pricing e.g. where the Notice to Tenderers required any amendments or replacements of part or all of the Bill of Quantities and the submitted Bill of Quantities does not reflect these changes).”
C.3.9.	Arithmetical errors, omissions, discrepancies and imbalanced unit rates <i>Delete the text of Clause C.3.9 and replace with:</i> Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount appearing in words shall govern. Where there is a discrepancy between the amount in the Form of Offer and the Pricing Data Summary to the BOQ, the amount in the Form of Offer shall govern. Check responsive tender offers for: a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate; b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or c) arithmetic errors in: i. line-item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or ii. the summation of the prices. d) imbalanced unit rates. Notify shortlisted tenderers of all errors, omissions or imbalanced rates that are identified in their tender offers.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	Where the tenderer elects to confirm the errors, omissions or re-balancing of imbalanced rates the tender offer shall be corrected as follows: - If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line-item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the unit rate shall govern, and the line item total shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line-item total as quoted, and the unit rate shall be corrected. - Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall be corrected. - Where the unit rates are imbalanced adjust such rates by increasing or decreasing them and selected others while retaining the total of the prices derived after any other corrections made under a) and b) above. Where there is an omission of a line item, no correction is possible, and the offer may be declared non-responsive. Declare as non-responsive and reject any offer from a tenderer who elects not to accept the corrections proposed and subject the tenderer to the sanction under C.2.16.3. The tenderer is required to submit balanced unit rates for rate only items in the pricing schedule. The rates submitted for these items will be taken into account in the evaluation of tenders.
C.3.11	Tenders will be evaluated in terms of the O. R. Tambo District Municipality's procurement policy. The Employer reserves the right to contact references and make enquiries to determine the tenderer's competence, reliability, experience, reputation, and capability to perform the contract.
C.3.11.1	<i>Add the following new paragraph directly under Clause C.3.11.1.</i> The Evaluation of tender offers will be undertaken as follows: <i>Replace the contents of the entire sub-clause with the following:</i> The procedure for evaluation of responsive tender offers will be method 2 of table F.1 of SANS 294: 2004. Financial offer & Preferences. The bid will be awarded to the bidder who has scored the highest points for price and preferences combined BUT the prerequisite will be to obtain at least 70 points for quality (functionality), which will be explained in Stage 2 below. Nevertheless, O. R. Tambo District Municipality retains the right to accept any bid. Stage 1: Compliance with Bid Rules and other Requirements The bids will be checked to ensure that they comply with the bid rules and all other requirements of the project document. Tender offers will be screened to identify schedules and requested documents that are incomplete or have not been submitted. In particular, the following documentation must be completed and/or included within the bid. • The form of Offer and Acceptance • Audited financial statements for any tender price over R10million

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data								
	• Certified company registration documents and ID of members • Form C: Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire • Form D: Certificate of Authority for Signature • Form E: Amendments, Qualifications and Alternatives • Form H: Certificate of Good Standing • Form I: Relevant company experience • Form J: Details of key staff and CVs • Form M: Preference Points Claim Form in Terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022 • All information supporting the above forms • Addenda issued during the bid period, if any. • The pricing schedule Tender offers will be tested for compliance with all the requirements of the as-amended Standard Conditions of Tender including the following: - Eligibility (C.2.1) - Pricing the tender offer (C.2.10.3) - Alterations to documents (C.2.11) - Alternative tenders offer (C.2.12) - Submitting a tender offer (C.2.13) - MBD4 – Bidders' Disclosure. Tender offers will be declared non-responsive should they fail to comply with any one of the requirements of 1) above. Failure to supply the required and requested information will render the Bid Non-responsive, and the Bid will be disqualified. Stage 2: Minimum Conditions of Tender / Functionality The next state in the evaluation process will consist of evaluating Functionality scores, as follows: FUNCTIONALITY EVALUATION <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ITEM</th><th>WEIGHT</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Minimum Conditions of Tender / Functionality (see detailed criteria below)</td><td>100</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Experience with respect to similar projects</td><td>60</td></tr> <tr> <td>• Qualifications and Experience of key staff assigned to the contract</td><td>40</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Only bidders who score 70 points or more on stage 2 will be evaluated further and therefore eligible for award. The maximum score for functionality shall be 100, distributed as follows:	ITEM	WEIGHT	Minimum Conditions of Tender / Functionality (see detailed criteria below)	100	• Experience with respect to similar projects	60	• Qualifications and Experience of key staff assigned to the contract	40
ITEM	WEIGHT								
Minimum Conditions of Tender / Functionality (see detailed criteria below)	100								
• Experience with respect to similar projects	60								
• Qualifications and Experience of key staff assigned to the contract	40								

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data	
	MINIMUM CONDITIONS OF TENDER	
	Minimum conditions of tender / Functionality	Maximum tender evaluation points provided
	B1.1 Experience on similar projects	60
	Experience on similar projects: Proven experience in the construction and of Experience in Non-Revenue Water (NRW) reduction and/or Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) projects, including but not limited to activities such as leak detection, pressure management, district metered area (DMA) establishment, pipeline auditing, consumer meter verification, installation of flow meters, Pressure management, and related water distribution system optimisation interventions. In addition, Proven experience in Civil Engineering (in Water Supply Pipeline Projects) will also be considered. Practical Completion not older than 12 months or Completion Certificate for each Contract shall be included in the supporting documentation submitted with the bid document as evidence with the Contract No, Contract Name, Employer and Employer's Agent and Date of Completion clearly shown. Copies of the Certificate of Completion MUST be submitted with the bid. No points will be awarded where Certificates of Completion have not been submitted with the Bid. If the value of completed project is not reflected on the certificate, provide contractor's appointment or letter from the client with values. Reference letters will not be accepted.	
	At least Two (02) construction contracts in Non-Revenue Water (NRW) / WC/WDM projects whose total sum value of at least R 6 million, successfully completed within the last 10 years.	60
	At least One (01) construction contracts in Non-Revenue Water (NRW) / WC/WDM projects whose total sum value of at least R 4 million, successfully completed within the last ten (10) years.	50
	At least two (2) construction contracts involving the construction, upgrading, or rehabilitation of water supply infrastructure projects, with a combined contract value of at least R 6 million, successfully completed within the last ten (10) years.	40
	The Contractor has less than two Completed Projects of less than R4 Million or the Contractor failed to provide evidence of experience.	00
	Qualifications and Experience of key personnel (NB no key personnel member may be assigned more than one duty on the Contract, i.e. different personnel must be assigned for each of the following key positions): Non-Revenue Water (NRW) Technologist or Engineer as a Contracts Manager = Minimum Bachelor's Degree (B-Tech or BSC) in Civil Engineering NQF level 7, with a Professional Registration with the Engineering Council of South Africa, as a Professional (Pr. Tech or Pr. Eng or Pr. Techni) or SACPCMP as a Professional Project Manager or Professional Construction Manager (Pr. CPM or Pr. CM), Must have relevant experience in Non-Revenue Water (NRW) and/or Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) projects, including activities such as District Metered Area (DMA) establishment, leak detection, pressure management, and flow monitoring.	40

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data	
	Non-Revenue Water (NRW) Field Technician or Construction Manager (Site Agent) (Permanently on Site) = Minimum National Diploma in Civil Engineering NQF level 6, Must have a Practical and relevant hands on experience in Non-Revenue Water (NRW) and/or Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) projects, Pipeline investigations, Meter Installations, Valve Operations, Data Collections, including activities such as District Metered Area (DMA) establishment, leak detection, pressure management, and flow monitoring. Foreman (Permanently on Site) = Minimum National N Diploma in Civil Engineering, or Grade 12 together with a Plumbing Certificate and Trade Test, Health and Safety Officer (Permanently on Site) = Hold Professional Registration with SACPCMP in the category of Professional Health and Safety Officer and have at least three years' experience in the role of Health and Safety Officer on Civil Engineering construction sites. Bidders must submit CV's/Resume and contactable references.	
	Contracts Manager, Construction Manager (Site Agent), Foreman and Health and Safety Officer	
	Favourable previous and Relevant Experience in the WC/WDM field with a minimum of 10 years; NRW Engineer / Technologist as a Contracts Manager = 15 points, 6-9 years = 10 points & 3-5 years = 8 points.	15
	Favourable previous experience in the WC/WDM field with a minimum of 5 years; NRW Technician / Construction Manager (Site Agent) = 10 points, 3-4 years = 8 points & 1-2 years = 6 points.	10
	Favourable previous and Relevant Experience in the WC/WDM field with a minimum of 5 years; Foreman = 8 points, 3-4 years = 6 points & 1-2 years = 4 points.	8
	Favourable previous experience in the Civil Engineering field with a minimum of 5 years; Health and Safety = 7 points, 3-4 years = 5 points & 1-2 years = 3 points.	7
	Contractor failed to provide evidence of qualification and experience.	0
STAGE 3: EVALUATION FOR PRICE AND SPECIFIC GOALS (80/20)		
The procedure for Stage 3 of evaluation is as follows:		
a) PRICE: 80 b) SPECIFIC GOALS: 20 a) Points Awarded for Price (Ps) 80/20 preference point system for acquisition of goods or services with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).		

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

Clause	Wording / Data										
	Scoring of Price: 1. Review financial offer and correct discrepancies between totals and calculations / summations in accordance with the Tender Data (C.3.9). 2. Reduce all tender offers to a common base i.e. comparative offer. 3. Confirm the tenderers are eligible for the specific goals claimed. 4. Score Tender Offer for Specific Goals. 5. Score Tender Offer for Price. A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis, Total Points and rank Tender Offers. b) Points awarded for specific goals In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in a table below as may be supported by proof/ documentation included with: Scoring of Specific Goals: In accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022, the points allocation for Specific Goals are as follows: <table border="1"> <tr> <th>The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender</th><th>Number of points Allocated on 80/20 system</th></tr> <tr> <td>51% Black-owned enterprises</td><td>05</td></tr> <tr> <td>100% Women-owned enterprises</td><td>05</td></tr> <tr> <td>100% Youth-owned enterprises</td><td>05</td></tr> <tr> <td>Where the enterprise head office or primary place of business is located within O. R. Tambo District.</td><td>05</td></tr> </table> Points will be awarded to tenderers who are eligible for preference Specific Goals. The terms and conditions of the Preference Schedule shall apply in all respects to the tender evaluation process and any subsequent contract. Tenderers must submit certified copies of all supporting documents necessary to prove conformance with Specific Goal criteria listed above in order to be eligible for Specific Goal points. The total calculated points will be rounded to the second decimal place.	The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points Allocated on 80/20 system	51% Black-owned enterprises	05	100% Women-owned enterprises	05	100% Youth-owned enterprises	05	Where the enterprise head office or primary place of business is located within O. R. Tambo District.	05
The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points Allocated on 80/20 system										
51% Black-owned enterprises	05										
100% Women-owned enterprises	05										
100% Youth-owned enterprises	05										
Where the enterprise head office or primary place of business is located within O. R. Tambo District.	05										

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	Note that the objective Criteria as per the SCM Policy Paragraph 91 will be applied: 91. Objective criteria on the evaluation and award of bids 91.1 As way of achieving fair distribution of municipal resources on capital infrastructure projects, a bidder will not be awarded the same commodity of work more than once within a period of six (6) months. 91.2 If the highest scoring bidder has been previously awarded for the same commodity tender within six (6) months, then the next highest scoring bidder will be considered for recommendation and award. 91.3 If the highest scoring bidder has been previously recommended for award in the same sitting for a tender of the same commodity, the next highest scoring bidder will be considered for recommendation and award. 91.4 Where the bid price offer is ten percent (10%) below the engineer's estimate, that bid will be rejected as it will pose a risk to the municipality of non-completion of the project to be implemented thus leading to underspending, severe impact on service delivery and delays in completion of projects within projected time period. 91.5 Further in line with CIDB practice note 5, paragraph 3.4 (3), the municipality will judge the reasonableness of financial offers and reject all tender offers with unrealistic financial offers. Having made the final selection: 1. An intention to Award will be issued and published on the O. R. Tambo District Municipality's website, which is www.ortambodm.gov.za. 2. If no objection is received within fourteen days of the intention to award being issued, the successful Tenderer will be notified of O. R. Tambo District Municipality's acceptance of his/her bid.
C.3.11.3	Risk Analysis <i>Add the following new sub-clause:</i> Notwithstanding compliance with regards to CIDB registration or any other requirements of the tender, the employer will perform a risk analysis in respect of the following: a) reasonableness of the financial offer; b) reasonableness of unit rates and prices. No tenderer will be recommended for award unless the tenderer has demonstrated that he/she has the resources and skills required to complete the project successfully.
C.3.12	<i>Replace the contents of Clause 3.12 with the following:</i> Full insurances to be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor must provide the Employer with the insurance policy information and certificates of insurance prior to the commencement of the contract.
C3.13	<i>In addition to the requirements of Clause C3.13, a tender will only be accepted if:</i> a) The Tenderer's tax matters are in order with the South African Revenue Services. b) The Tenderer is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation (CRS Number or print out to be provided).

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Wording / Data
	c) The Tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector. d) The Tenderer is registered in the Department of National Treasury - Central Supplier Database (CSD Number to be provided). e) The Tenderer has not: i) abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System or ii) failed to perform on any previous contract and has been given a written notice to this effect. f) The tenderer has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state are not permitted to submit tenders or participate in the contract; In the case of Joint Ventures all members of the JV are to complete the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire. g) The tenderer is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer. h) Attended a compulsory briefing session and site inspection. Signing the briefing and site inspection attendance register is mandatory. i) The Form of Offer and Acceptance is correctly completed and signed.
C.3.16	An Employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the Employer, register and publish the award on the CIDB Register of Projects.
C.3.17	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the employer is one .
C.3.18	All requests shall be in writing.
C.3.19	<i>Add the following new clause below Clause C.3.18:</i> "Jurisdiction" unless stated otherwise in the tender data, each Tenderer and the Employer undertake to accept the jurisdiction of the law courts of the Republic of South Africa.
C.3.20	<i>Add the following new clause below Clause C.3.18:</i> The successful tenderer will be encouraged to include as much of the Direct Participation required minimum 15% spend by subcontracting to local EMEs or QSEs from the immediate area of the Site. The details of any EMEs / QSEs need not to be submitted with the tender but will be required of the preferred bidder prior to the signing of the Contract.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27
IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

T1.3: STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER
--

Annex C
(normative)

Standard Conditions of Tender

As published in Annexure C of the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Standard for Uniformity for construction Procurement, Board Notice 423 Government Gazette No 42622 of 08 August 2019.

C.1 General

C.1.1 Actions

C.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

C.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

Note:

1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.

2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation,

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.

C.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek, and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

C.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

C.1.3 Interpretation

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are only required for tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

- a) **conflict of interest means any situation in which:**
 - i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfil his or her duties impartially; or
 - ii) an individual or tenderer is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
 - iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the organisation which employs that employee.
- b) **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;
- c) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;
- d) **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

C.1.5 Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders

C.1.5.1 An employer may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if-

- (a) due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the services, works or goods requested; or

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- (b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- (c) no acceptable tenders are received.
- (d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender must be published in the CIDB website and in the government Tender Bulletin for the media in which the original tender invitation was advertised.

C1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

C.1.6 Procurement procedures

C.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.3.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers, or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data, shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations, based on the principle of equal treatment and keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system

C.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.1.6.3.2 Option 2

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

C.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.2 Tenderer's obligations

C.2.1 Eligibility

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

C.2.2 Cost of tendering

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

C.2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make available the tender documents on its website so as not to incur any costs pertaining to the printing of the tender documents.

C.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

C.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

C.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarise themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

data.

C.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

C.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

C.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

C.2.11 Alterations to documents

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

C.2.12 Alternative tender offers

C.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

C.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

C.2.12.3 An alternative tender offer may only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

C.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

C.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

C.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

C.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorised signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and, in the form, required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

C.2.15 Closing time

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

C.2.16 Tender offer validity

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated un C.2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves theright to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with therequirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: *Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.*

C.2.18 Provide other material

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarised joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment.

Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

C.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds and policies

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies, and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

C.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

C.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

C.2 The employer's undertakings

C.2.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who drew procurement documents.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

C.2.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who drew documents.

C.2.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

C.2.4 Opening of tender submissions

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

C.2.5 Two-envelope system

C.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed on BBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

C.2.6 Non-disclosure

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

C.2.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

C.2.8 Test for responsiveness

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

C.2.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

C.3.9.1. Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- c) arithmetic errors in:
 - i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
 - ii) the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

- a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and, the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
- b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

C.2.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

C.2.11 Evaluation of a tender offer

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardise the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project.

Conditions of tender are by definition the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:	
Requirement	Qualitative interpretation of goal
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.
Cost effective	Cost effective

The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:

- a) Open and record tender offers received
- b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
- c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
- d) Evaluate tender offers
- e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

- f) Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
- h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

C.3.11.1 General

The Employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of work to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified on tender data.

C.2.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

C.2.13 Acceptance of tender offer

Accept the tender offer, if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement;
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract;
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract;
- d) is not insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act, 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.2.14 Prepare contract documents

C.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents, and
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

C.2.15 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

C.2.16 Registration of the award

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction workscontract is accepted in writing by the Employer, register and publish the award on the CIDB Register of Projects.

C.2.17 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

C.2.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

T2.1 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Each tenderer is required to complete and return the tender documents issued.

The following documents are also to be completed and returned, as they constitute part of the tender.

Whilst many of the returnable are required for the purpose of evaluating the tenders, some will form part of the subsequent contract, as they form the basis of the tender offer.

For this reason, it is very important that tenderers complete, sign submit and return all information, documents and schedules, as requested and relevant.

T2.1 List of Returnable Documents required for Tender evaluation purposes		
	Form 2.2.1	General Information of the Tenderer
	Form 2.2.2	Authority for Signatory
	Form 2.2.3	Schedule of Previous Experience
	Form 2.2.4	Schedule of Current Projects
	Form 2.2.5	Declaration of Good Standing Regarding Tax
	Form 2.2.6	Registration at the Central Supplier Database
	Form 2.2.7	Certificate of Attendance at Site Meeting
	Form 2.2.8	Proposed Organisation and staffing
	Form 2.2.9	Proposed Key Personnel
	Form 2.2.10	Schedule of Proposed Sub-Contractors
	Form 2.2.11	Financial References
	Form 2.2.12	Municipal Bidding Documents (MBD forms): MBD 1 – Invitation to bid MBD 4 – Declaration of Interest MBD 5 – Declaration for Procurement above R10 million MBD 6.1 – Preference Points Claim Form in Terms of PPPFA MBD 8 – Declaration of Bidder's Past Supply Chain Management Practices MBD 9 – Certificate of Independent Bid Determination
	Form 2.2.13	Schedule of proposed plant and equipment
	Form 2.2.14	Health and safety plan
	Form 2.2.15	Preliminary programme
	Form 2.2.16	Estimated monthly expenditure
	Form 2.2.17	Declaration regarding fulfilment of the Construction Regulations, 2014
	Form 2.2.18	CIDB Registration
	Form 2.2.19	Letter of Good Standing
T2.3 Returnable Documents that will be incorporated into the contract		
	Form 2.3.1	Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
	Form 2.3.2	Procurement Form
	Form 2.3.3	Original Tax Clearance Certificate
	Form 2.3.4	National Treasury: Central Supplier Database

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

T2.2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

- Form 2.2.1 General Information of Tenderer
- Form 2.2.2 Authority of Signatory
- Form 2.2.3 Schedule of Previous Experience
- Form 2.2.4 Schedule of Current Projects
- Form 2.2.5 Declaration of Good Standing Regarding Tax
- Form 2.2.6 Registration on the Central Supplier Database
- Form 2.2.7 Certificate of Attendance at Site Meeting
- Form 2.2.8 Proposed Organisation and Staffing
- Form 2.2.9 Proposed Key Personnel
- Form 2.2.10 Schedule of Proposed Sub-consultants
- Form 2.2.11 Financial References
- Form 2.2.12 Municipal Bidding Documents (MBDs)
 - MBD 1 – Invitation to bid
 - MBD 4 – Declaration of Interest
 - MBD 5 – Declaration for Procurement above R10 million
 - MBD 6.1 – Preference Points Claim Form in Terms of PPPFA
 - MBD 8 – Declaration of Bidder's Past Supply Chain Management Practices
 - MBD 9 – Certificate of Independent Bid Determination
- Form 2.2.13 Schedule of Proposed Plant and Equipment
- Form 2.1.14 Health and Safety Plan
- Form 2.1.15 Preliminary Programme
- Form 2.1.16 Estimated Monthly Expenditure
- Form 2.1.17 Declaration Concerning Fulfilment of The Construction Regulations, 2014
- Form 2.1.18 CIDB Registration
- Form 2.1.19 COID Letter of Good Standing

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

FORM 2.2.1 GENERAL INFORMATION OF TENDERER
--

1. Name of Tenderer:

2. Contact details

Address :

Tel no :

Fax no :

Cell no :

E-mail address:

3. Legal entity: Mark with an X.

Sole proprietor	
Partnership	
Close corporation	
Company (Pty) Ltd	
Joint venture	

In the case of a Joint venture, provide details on joint venture members:

Joint venture member	Type of entity (as defined above)

4. Income tax reference number:

(in case of a joint venture, provide for all joint venture members)

5. Municipal services area where the enterprise is registered:

(in case of a joint venture, provide for all joint venture members)

6. Company / close corporation Registration Number:

(in case of a joint venture, provide for all joint venture members)

7. VAT Registration number:

(in case of a joint venture, provide for all joint venture members)

8. CIDB registration number:

(in case of a joint venture, provide for all joint venture members)

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO
--

1. For Closed Corporations

Certified copies of CK1 or CK2 as applicable (Founding Statement)

2. For Companies

Certified copies of Shareholders register

3. ID copies

Certified ID Copies for members

4. CIDB registration

Proof of registration with CIDB

5. CSD registration

Proof of registration with Central Supplier Database

6. For Joint Venture Agreements

Copy of the Joint Venture Agreement between all the parties, as well as the certified documents in (1), and or (2) and (4) of each Joint Venture member.

7. Copy of the latest municipal service account where enterprise is registered

8. Director's / Shareholder's Municipal Rates

9. Specific Goal Points Contribution

10. Central Supplier Database Summary Report

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

FORM 2.2.2 AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

A Company	B Partnership	C Joint Venture	D Sole Proprietor	E Close Corporation

A. Certificate for Company

I,....., chairperson of the board of directors of
....., hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (copy attached) taken
on.....202..., Mr/Mrs.....acting in the capacity of....., was
authorised to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the
company.

As witness

1.....

Chairman

2.....

Date

B. Certificate of Partnership

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as

hereby authorise Mr/Mrs....., acting in the capacity
of.....to sign all documents in connection with the tender for
Contract.....and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all of the key partners upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C. Certificate for Joint Venture

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Mrs....., authorised signatory of the company ,

acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract....., and any other contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorisation is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorised signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner CIDB registration no		Signature : Name : Designation :
 CIDB registration no		Signature : Name : Designation :
 CIDB registration no		Signature : Name : Designation :
 CIDB registration no		Signature : Name : Designation :

A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement showing clearly the percentage contribution of each partner to the Joint Venture shall be appended to this Schedule.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

D. Certificate for Sole Proprietor

I,, hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading
as.....

As Witness:

1.....

Signature: Sole owner

2.....

Date

E. Certificate for Close Corporation

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as.....

hereby authorise Mr/Mrs

Acting in the capacity of....., to sign all documents in connection with the tender
for Contract..... and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be complete and signed by all the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

ATTACH HERETO THE DULY SIGNED AND DATED ORIGINAL OR CERTIFIED COPY OF AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY ON COMPANY LETTERHEAD
--

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

FORM 2.2.3 SCHEDULE OF PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE

Provide the following information on relevant previous experience (indicate specifically projects of similar or larger size and/or which is similar with regard to type of work, as defined in Tender Clause C3.11.1).

Practical Completion not older than 12 months or Completion certificates must be submitted for project to be considered for evaluation of Compliance as per Tender Clause C3.11.1.

Description	Value (R) VAT excluded	Year(s) work executed	Reference		
			Name	Organisation	Tel no

Name of Tenderer: Date:

Signature:.....

Full name of signatory:.....

FORM 2.2.4 SCHEDULE OF CURRENT PROJECTS

Provide the following information on current relevant projects. **This information is material to the award of the Contract.**

Description	Value (R) VAT excluded	Date Appointed	Reference		
			Name	Organisation	Tel no

Name of Tenderer :.....

Date :.....

Signature :.....

Full name of signatory :.....

FORM 2.2.5 DECLARATION OF GOOD STANDING REGARDING TAX

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

In terms of Clause 43 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Policy, tenderers must ensure that they are up-to-date with their payments of taxes. It is a condition of bid that the taxes of the successful tenderer must be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with South African Revenue Service (SARS) to meet the tenderer's tax obligations.

The tenderer must attach to this page an **Original(s)** of a **Valid Tax Clearance Certificate(s)**.

1. In order to meet this requirement tenderers are required to complete in full the form TCC 001 "Application for a Tax Clearance Certificate" and submit it to any SARS branch office nationally. The Tax Clearance Certificate Requirements are also applicable to foreign tenderers / individuals who wish to submit bids.
2. SARS will then furnish the tenderer with a Tax Clearance Certificate that will be valid for a period of 1 (one) year from the date of approval.
3. The original Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted together with the bid. Failure to submit the original and valid Tax Clearance Certificate will result in the invalidation of the bid. Certified copies of the Tax Clearance Certificate will not be acceptable.

Alternatively, the tenderer must submit a Tax Compliance Status PIN to allow Supply Chain Management to verify the real-time compliance status.

Tax Compliance Status PIN	
---------------------------	-------

4. In bids where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved; each party must submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate.
5. Copies of the TCC 001 "Application for a Tax Clearance Certificate" form are available from any SARS branch office nationally or on the website www.sars.gov.za.
6. Applications for the Tax Clearance Certificates may also be made via eFiling. In order to use this provision, taxpayers will need to register with SARS as eFilers through the website www.sars.gov.za

No contract shall be awarded to a Tenderer who does not have a valid Tax Clearance Certificate.

FORM 2.2.6 REGISTRATION ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE
--

Attach proof of registration with the National Treasury Central Supplier Database. **This information is material to the award of the Contract.**

ATTACH CERTIFIED PROOF OF REGISTRATION ON THE NATIONAL CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE

FORM 2.2.7 CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT SITE MEETING

This is to certify that I, (Full Names)

The Representative of

.....(Tenderer)

of (address)

.....

I have made myself familiar with the site and all the local conditions likely to influence the work and the cost thereof.

I further certify that I am Competent enough and satisfied with the description of the work and explanations given by the said Engineer above and that I understand perfectly the work to be done, as specified and implied, in the execution of this contract.

I acknowledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquaint ourselves with the site of the works and / or matters incidental to doing the work specified in the tender documents in order for us to take account of everything necessary when compiling our rates and prices included in the tender.

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:

Name

Signature

Capacity

Name

Signature

Capacity

Attendance of the above persons at the meeting is confirmed by the Employer's representative, namely:

Name Signature

Capacity Date & Time

FORM 2.2.8 PROPOSED ORGANISATION AND STAFFING

The tender offer shall include an organogram clearly showing the team of key personnel the Tenderer proposes to assign to the Contract and how responsibilities for the various disciplines or work and components of the Works will be assigned. The name, roles and responsibilities of each person and the name of their employer must be clearly set out, and corresponding job descriptions must be provided as an addendum to the organogram.

In the case of a Joint Venture or where major sub-contractors are made use of, the organogram must show how respective responsibilities are to be allocated.

As a minimum, the organogram must show how respective responsibilities are to be allocated. As a minimum, the organogram must include for the personnel detailed in Returnable Document FORM 2.1.12: Experience of Key Personnel.

The Tenderer shall include the requisite organogram and addendums in the Supporting Documentation file, to be submitted in accordance with Clause C2.13.3 of T1.2.2 Variations to the Standard Conditions of Tender.

FORM 2.2.9 PROPOSED KEY PERSONNEL

Curriculum Vitae (CV), up to a maximum of five (5) pages must be submitted, for each of the key personnel (at least **Contract Manager, Construction Manager, SMME Construction Manager and Construction Health & Safety Officer** proposed in Returnable Document: **FORM 2.1.8: Proposed Organisation and Staffing**. The CVs must specifically include the qualifications, professional accreditation, experience of **10 years (Contract Manager)** and **5 years (Construction Manager, SMME Construction Manager and Construction Health & Safety Officer)** roles and responsibilities in construction projects of a similar nature. Contact details of at least three (3) contactable referees must also be provided. A template for CV's is provided overleaf.

Each CV must be clearly cross-referenced to and labelled to correspond with the organogram submitted in terms of Returnable Document: FORM 2.1.8: Proposed Organisation and Staffing, so as to indicate which role the person in question is proposed to fulfil in the Contract.

The Tenderer shall include the requisite CVs in the Supporting Documentation file, to be submitted in accordance with Clause C2.13.3 of T1.2 Variations to the Standard Conditions of Tenders.

The proposed key personnel will be evaluated for Compliance based on Clause C3.11.1.

Name and Surname	Position	Qualifications and Years of Experience (Post qualification)
	Contracts Manager Attach CV, Qualifications and proof of registration	
	Construction Manager (Site Agent) Attach CV, Qualifications and proof of registration	
	SMME Construction Manger Attach CV, Qualifications and proof of registration	
	Construction H&S Officer (SACPCMP: CHSO.....) Attach CV, Qualifications and proof of registration	
	Other	

Note: In respect of positions of Contract Manager and Construction Manager **two** separate individuals are required for the above positions (and this is to be stated in the tender document).

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

INSERT KEY PERSONNEL CVs HERE ACCORDING TO THE TEMPLATE BELOW

Name:

Professional:

Date of Birth:

Parent Firm:

Position in Firm: Indicate if Director, Contractor's Representative, Design Engineer (with component of responsibility), Installation/construction Foreman (with component of responsibility) etc.

Years with Firm:

Nationality:

Tertiary Education (and year obtained):

Professional Accreditation (and year obtained):

Years of Relevant Experience:

Languages: Indicate first language. If the first language is not English, please indicate proficiency in English. In other languages, including South African indigenous languages, please show speaking, reading and writing ability.

Language	Speaking	Reading	Writing
English			

Countries of Work Experience:

Proposed Position of Team

Key Qualifications

Under this heading, give outline of staff members experience and training most pertinent to the assigned work on the team.

Relevant Experience

Describe degree of responsibility held by staff member on relevant previous assignments, and give dates, project values and locations. For experience in the last ten years, also give types of activities performed and Client references where appropriate.

Summary of Other Experience

Under this heading, list all positions held by staff member since graduation, giving dates, names of employing organisation, title of position held and location, type and value of construction projects.

References

Declaration

I confirm that the above information contained in the CV is an accurate description of my experience and qualifications and that, at the time of signature, I am available and will serve in the position indicated for me in the proposal for **TENDER NUMBER: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27: IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT IN THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM – CONTRACT 3.**

Signed Date

Name Position

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

CV – CONTRACT MANAGER

CV – CONSTRUCTION MANAGER (SITE AGENT)

CV – SMME CONSTRUCTION MANAGER (MENTOR TO SMMEs)

CV – CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY OFFICER

FORM 2.2.10 SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUB-CONTRACTORS

NAME OF SUB-CONTRACTOR	FULL DESCRIPTION OF WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY SUB-CONTRACTORS

NB: It is a Condition of Contract that a minimum of 15% of the construction work shall be subcontracted to QSEs and EMEs as contemplated in the 'The Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (No. 53 of 2003) as amended by B-BBEE Act 46 of 2013 (The Act)'. The Contractor shall take all reasonable and practical measures to support, mentor, train, upskill and supervise such subcontractors as envisaged in the Strategic Objectives of the Amended Construction Sector Code.

Acceptance of this tender shall not be construed as approval of all or any of the listed subcontractors. Should any of the subcontractors not be approved subsequent to acceptance of the tender, this shall in no way invalidate this tender, and the tendered unit rates for the various items of work shall remain final and binding, even in the event of a subcontractor not listed above being approved by the Employer's Agent.

Name of Tenderer: Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

FORM 2.2.11 FINANCIAL REFERENCES**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

I/We agree to furnish an audited copy of the latest set of financial statements together with my/our Directors' and Auditors' report for consideration by the Employer.

DETAILS OF TENDERERS BANKING INFORMATION

I/We hereby authorise the Employer/Employer's Agent to approach all or any of the following banks for the purposes of obtaining a financial reference:

BANK NAME:											
ACCOUNT NAME: (e.g. ABC Civil Construction cc)											
ACCOUNT TYPE: (e.g. Savings, Cheque etc)											
ACCOUNT NO:											
ADDRESS OF BANK:											
CONTACT PERSON:											
TEL. NO. OF BANK / CONTACT:											
How long has this account been in existence:	(Tick which is appropriate)	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>0-6 months</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7-12 months</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>13-24 months</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>More than 24 months</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	0-6 months		7-12 months		13-24 months		More than 24 months		
0-6 months											
7-12 months											
13-24 months											
More than 24 months											

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

FORM 2.2.12 MUNICIPAL BIDDING DOCUMENTS (MBD)

MBD 1 - PART A INVITATION TO BID

BID NUMBER:	CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27	CLOSING DATE:	16 SEPTEMBER 2026	CLOSING TIME:	12h00
DESCRIPTION:	IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT IN THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM – PHASE 1 – CONTRACT 3				

BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT:

TENDER BOX, GROUND FLOOR, O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY BUILDING

NELSON MANDELA DRIVE

MYEZO PARK

MTHATHA

EASTERN CAPE

SUPPLIER INFORMATION

NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		CSD No:		
STATEMENT OF RATES AND TAXES OF THE BIDDER	Yes	No	STATEMENT OF RATES AND TAXES OF THE COMPANY	Yes	No

[STATEMENT OF RATES AND TAXES OF THE BIDDER AND OF THE COMPANY/ LEASE AGREEMENT FOR LEASED PROPERTY MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS]

ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	Yes No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	Yes No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]
TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED		TOTAL BID PRICE	R
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER		DATE	
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED			
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:	
DEPARTMENT	SCM DEPARTMENT	CONTACT PERSON	Mr. N. Noto
CONTACT PERSON	Mr. Sakhiwo Hopa	TELEPHONE NUMBER	(047) 501 6400
TELEPHONE NUMBER	(047) 501 6400	FACSIMILE NUMBER	N/A
FACSIMILE NUMBER	N/A	E-MAIL ADDRESS	nkosiyabon@ortambodm.gov.za
E-MAIL ADDRESS	sakhiwoh@ortambodm.gov.za		

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1.	BID SUBMISSION:																
1.1.	BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.																
1.2.	ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED–(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED).																
1.3.	THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.																
2.	TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS																
2.1	BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.																
2.2	BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.																
2.3	APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E- FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA .																
2.4	FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.																
2.5	BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.																
2.6	IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.																
2.7	WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.																
3.	QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS																
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><tr><td style="width: 75%;">3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?</td><td style="width: 10%;">YES</td><td style="width: 15%;">NO</td></tr><tr><td>3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?</td><td>YES</td><td>NO</td></tr><tr><td>3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?</td><td>YES</td><td>NO</td></tr><tr><td>3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?</td><td>YES</td><td>NO</td></tr><tr><td>3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?</td><td>YES</td><td>NO</td></tr></table>			3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?	YES	NO	3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?	YES	NO	3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?	YES	NO	3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?	YES	NO	3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?	YES	NO
3.1. IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?	YES	NO															
3.2. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?	YES	NO															
3.3. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?	YES	NO															
3.4. DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?	YES	NO															
3.5. IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?	YES	NO															
IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.																	

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID. NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

DATE:

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
MBD 4 - DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state¹.
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.
3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

3.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:.....

3.2 Identity Number:

3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder²):

.....

3.4 Company Registration Number:

3.5 Tax Reference Number:.....

3.6 VAT Registration Number:

3.7 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.

3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? YES / NO

3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars.....¹ MSCM

Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

(a) a member of –

(i) any municipal council;

(ii) any provincial legislature; or

(iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;

(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;

(c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;

(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);

(e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or

(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

² Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27
IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT
(WCDM) (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 –
SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? YES / NO

3.9.1 If yes, furnish
particulars.....

.....

3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?
YES / NO

3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES / NO

3.11.1 If yes, furnish
particulars.....

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? YES / NO

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? YES / NO

3.13.1 If yes, furnish
particulars.....

.....

3.14 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract? YES / NO

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full name	Identity number	State employee number

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Capacity

.....
Name of Bidder

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
 (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

MBD 5DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire:

NO.	QUESTION	ANSWER (TICK WHICH RESPONSE IS APPLICABLE)	
		YES	NO
1.	Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements?		
1.1	If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the last 3 years.		
NO.	QUESTION	ANSWER (TICK WHICH RESPONSE IS APPLICABLE)	
		YES	NO
2.	Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than 3 months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?		
2.1	If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than 3 months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.		
2.2	If yes, provide details:		
NO.	QUESTION	ANSWER (TICK WHICH RESPONSE IS APPLICABLE)	
		YES	NO
3.	Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract?		
3.1	If yes, provide details:		

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

NO.	QUESTION	ANSWER (TICK WHICH RESPONSE IS APPLICABLE)	
		YES	NO
4.	Will any portion of the goods of services be sourced from outside the Republic, and if so, what portion, and whether any portion of payment from the municipality is expected to be transferred outside of the Republic?		
4.1	If yes, provide details:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

**MBD 6.1 - PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL
PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022**

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.

1.3 Points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
SPECIFIC GOALS	20
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) **“the Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{80/20} & \text{or} & \text{90/10} \\ P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) & \text{or} & P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) \end{array}$$

Where

- P_s = Points scored for price of bid under consideration
 P_t = Price of bid under consideration
 $P_{\min}$ = Price of lowest acceptable bid

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
 - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system, then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points Allocated on 80/20 system	Number of points claimed by Tenderer (To be completed by the Tenderer)
51% Black-owned enterprises	05	
100% Women-owned enterprises	05	
100% Youth-owned enterprises	05	
Where the enterprise head office or primary place of business is located within O. R. Tambo District.	05	

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3 Name of company/firm:.....

4.4 Company registration number:.....

4.5 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Public Company
- ☐ Personal Liability Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited
- ☐ Non-Profit Company
- ☐ State Owned Company

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6 I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

The following documents shall be submitted to prove compliance with the above Specific Goals

where claimed:

- Copy of business registration documents, as issued by CIPC.
- Certified copy of identity documents of directors/ shareholders/ partners / members, as the case may be.
- Original Valid Tax Clearance Certificate or a Confirmation of Tax Validity with the pin issued by SARS.
- Proof of latest municipal rates and taxes statement of the bidder indicating that rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 3 months.
- Proof of latest municipal rates and taxes statement of each company director indicating that rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 3 months.
- Proof of latest municipal water and sanitation charges statement of the bidder indicating that rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 3 months for bidders who reside in the O. R. Tambo District Municipality area.
- Proof of latest municipal water and sanitation charges statement of each company director indicating that rates and taxes are not in arrears for more than 3 months for bidders who reside in the O. R. Tambo District Municipality area.
- Confirmation of address from a ward councillor where the bidder and company directors operate and reside in a peri-urban area where no rates and taxes and service charges are not billed.
- A copy of a valid lease agreement where the bidder does not own the property they are operating from.

SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)

SURNAME AND NAME:

DATE:

ADDRESS:

.....

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

MBD 8 - DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- 2 It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- 3 The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors have:
 - a. abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - b. been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c. wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d. been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- 4 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied). The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	☐	☐
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	☐	☐
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	☐	☐
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27
IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	☐	☐
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	☐	☐
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME) _____
CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

[illegible]

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
MBD 9 - CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27
IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

PROJECT NO.: _____

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT IN THE THORNHILL
WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM – CONTRACT 3**

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that: (Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorised by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorised by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word “competitor” shall include any individual or organisation, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid;or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of thecontract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill, and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

FORM 2.2.13 SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED EQUIPMENT

The following are lists of major items of relevant equipment that I/we **presently** own or lease and will have available for this contract or will acquire or hire for this contract if my/our tender is accepted.

(a) Details of major equipment that is owned by and immediately available for this contract.

Quantity	Description, Size, Capacity, etc

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

(b) Details of major equipment that will be hired or acquired for this contract if my/our tender is acceptable.

Quantity	Description, Size, Capacity, etc

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

Signed

Date

Name

Position

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

FORM 2.2.14 HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

Tenderers are to note the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 and the Construction Regulations 2014 issued in terms of Section 43 of the Act as well as COVID-19 requirements. The Tenderer shall be deemed to have read and fully understood the requirements of the above Act and Regulations and to have allowed for all costs in compliance therewith.

In this regard, the Tenderer shall prepare and attach a Health and Safety Plan in relation to the Client Health and Safety Specification in respect of the Works in order to demonstrate the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work all in accordance with the Act and Regulations. The Tenderer's Health and Safety Plan shall cover inter-alia the following details:

- 1) Management Structure, Site Supervision and Responsible Persons including a succession plan.
- 2) Contractor's induction training programme for employees, sub-contractors and visitors to the Site.
- 3) Risk management systems and monitoring
- 4) Health and safety precautions and Procedures to be adhered to in order to ensure compliance with the Act, Regulations and Safety Specifications.
- 5) Regular monitoring Procedures to be performed.
- 6) Regular liaison, consultation and review meetings with all parties.
- 7) Site security, welfare facilities and first aid.
- 8) Site rules and fire and emergency Procedures.

Tenderers are to note that the Contractor is required to ensure that all sub-contractors or others engaged in the performance of the contract also comply with the above requirements.

The Tenderer shall also take into account the additional requirements stated in the Scope of Work when drawing up the Health and Safety Plan for the contract.

Details of the Health and Safety Plan shall be appended to this Schedule.

Number of sheets appended by the Tenderer to this Schedule (If nil, enter NIL)

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

Signed

Date

Name

Position

FORM 2.2.15 PRELIMINARY PROGRAMME
--

The Tenderer shall provide a preliminary programme in Gantt Chart format showing how the requirements of C1.2: Contract Data and Part C3: Scope of Work will be met; and outlining the key activities and milestones and Critical Path for the Works and the sequencing thereof. In addition, a preliminary cash flow forecast, matching the progress of the programme must be submitted.

The programme must be based on the tendered Time for Completion.

The preliminary programme must be included in the Supporting Documentation file to be submitted in accordance with Clause C.2.13.3 of T1.2: Variations to the Standard Conditions of Tender.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

**FORM 2.2.17 DECLARATION CONCERNING FULFILMENT OF THE CONSTRUCTION
REGULATIONS, 2014**

In terms of Regulation 4(3) of the Construction Regulations, (hereinafter referred to as the Regulations), promulgated on 18 July 2014 in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) the Employer shall not appoint a Contractor to perform construction work unless the Contractor can satisfy the Employer that his/her firm has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely and has allowed adequately in his/her tender for the due fulfilment of all the applicable requirements of the Act and the Regulations.

Tenderers shall answer the questions below:

1. I confirm that I am fully conversant with the Regulations and that my company has (or will acquire/procure) the necessary competencies and resources to timeously, safely and successfully comply with all of the requirements of the Regulations.

(Tick)

YES	
NO	

2. Indicate which approach shall be employed to achieve compliance with the Regulations.

(Tick)

Own resources, competent in terms of the Regulations (refer to 3 below)	
Own resources, still to be hired and/or trained (until competency is achieved)	
Specialist subcontract resources (competent) - Specify:	
.....	
.....	
.....	
.....	
.....	
.....	

3. Provide details of proposed key persons, competent in terms of the Regulations, who will form part of the Contract team as specified in the Regulations (CVs to be attached):

.....

.....

.....

.....

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
 (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

4. Provide details of proposed training (if any) that will be undergone:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

5. List potential key risks identified and measures for addressing risks:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

6. I have fully included in my tendered rates and prices (in the appropriate payment items provided in the Bill of Quantities) for all resources, actions, training and any other costs required for the due fulfilment of the Regulations for the duration of the construction and defects repair period

(Tick)

YES	
NO	

SIGNATURE OF PERSON(S) AUTHORISED TO SIGN THIS TENDER:

1. ID NO:.....

(Name in Print):

2. ID NO:.....

(Name in Print):

FORM 2.2.18 CIDB REGISTRATION

Proof of Contractor's (active) registration on the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB)

FORM 2.2.19 COID LETTER OF GOOD STANDING

Provide a Certified copy of letter proof of good standing with a compensation insurer who is approved by the Department of Labour in terms of Section 80 of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (Act No 130 of 1993) (COID).

T2.3 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT
--

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT

- Form 2.3.1 Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- Form 2.3.2 Procurement Form
- Form 2.3.3 Original Tax Clearance Certificate
- Form 2.3.4 National Treasury: Central Data Supplier Base

FORM 2.3.1 RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

(Addenda received from Employer's Agent for amendments on Tender Documentation)

	Date	Title or Details
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		

Name of Tenderer: Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

FORM 2.3.2 PROCUREMENT FORM

Acceptable Tenders will be evaluated using a system that awards points on the basis of Tender price and the meeting of specific goals.

DEFINITIONS

“Acceptable Tender” means any Tender which, in all respects, complies with the conditions of Tender and specifications as set out in the Tender document, including conditions as specified in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act 5 of 2000) and the Supply Chain Management of Council.

“Council” refers to the O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT Municipality.

“Equity ownership” refers to the percentage ownership and control, exercised by individuals within an enterprise and they are involved in the day to day running of the Company.

“HDI equity ownership” refers to the percentage of an enterprise, which is owned by individuals, or in the case of a company, the percentage shares that are owned by individuals meeting the requirements of the definition of a HDI.

“Historically disadvantaged individuals (HDIs)” means all South African citizens –

- (i) Who had no franchise in national elections prior to the introduction of the 1983 and 1993 constitutions (Referred to as Previously Disadvantaged Individuals (PDIs) in this document)
- (ii) Women
- (iii) Disabled persons.

“SMME’s” (small, medium and micro enterprises) refers to separate and distinct business entities, including co-operative enterprises and NGOs, managed by one owner or more, as defined in the National Small Business (Act 102 of 1996). Refer to the attached addendum for a definition of SMME’s for different economic sectors.

Tenders are adjudicated in terms of ORTDM Procurement Policy, and the following framework is provided as a guideline in this regard.

1 Technical adjudication and General Criteria

- Tenders will be adjudicated in terms of inter alia:
- Compliance with Tender conditions
- Technical specifications

If the Tender does not comply with the Tender conditions, the Tender will be rejected. If technical specifications are not met, the Tender may also be rejected.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

With regard to the above, certain actions or errors are unacceptable, and warrants **REJECTION OF THE TENDER**, for example:

- A Tax Verification Pin. (**Only valid tax verification pin** must be attached to the Tender document).
- Pages to be completed, removed from the Tender document, and have therefore not been submitted.
- Failure to complete the Bill of Quantities as required.
- Scratching out without initialling next to the amended rates or information.
- Writing over / painting out rates / the use of tippex or any erasable ink, e.g. Pencil.
- Failure to attend compulsory site inspections.
- The Tender has not been properly signed by a party having the authority to do so, according to the Form 2.2.2 – “Authority for Signatory”.
- Form of Offer not completed.
- Particulars required in respect of the Tender have not been provided – non-compliance of Tender requirements and/or specifications.
- The Tenderer’s attempts to influence or has in fact influenced the evaluation and/or awarding of the contract.
- The Tender has been submitted after the relevant closing date and time.
- Each page of the Contract portion of this Tender document (Part C1 – C4) must be initialled by the authorised person in order for the document to constitute a proper Contract between the Employer (ORTDM) and the undersigned.
- If any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that Tenderer or any of its directors to the municipality, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months.
- If any Tenderer who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that Tenderer that performance was unsatisfactory.

2 Size of enterprise and current workload

Evaluation of the Tenderer’s position in terms of:

- Previous and expected current annual turnover.
- Current contractual obligations.
- Capacity to execute the contract.

3 Staffing profile

Evaluation of the Tenderer’s position in terms of:

- Staff available for this contract being Tendered for
- Qualifications and experience of key staff to be utilised on this contract.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

4 Financial ability to execute the contract:

Evaluation of the Tenderer's financial ability to execute the contract. Emphasis will be placed on the following:

- Contact the Tender's bank manager to assess the Tenderer's financial ability to execute the contract and the Tenderer hereby grants his consent for this purpose.

5 Good standing with RSA Revenue Services

- Determine whether an original tax pin or an original valid tax clearance certificate has been submitted.
- The Tenderer must affix a Tax Verification Pin to page T2.2.5 of the Tender document.

6 Penalties

7 The O. R. Tambo District Municipality will if upon investigation it is found that a preference in terms of the Contract has been obtained on a fraudulent basis, or any specified goals are not attained in the performance of the contract, on discretion of the Municipal Manager, one or more of the following penalties will be imposed:

- Cancel the contract and recover all losses or damages incurred or sustained from the Tenderer.
- Impose a financial penalty of twice the theoretical financial preference associated with the claim, which was made in the Tender.
- Restrict the suppliers, its shareholders, and directors on obtaining any business from the O. R. Tambo District Municipality for a period of 5 years.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

DECLARATION

I/We the undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the firm, certifies that the items mentioned in part of the foregoing procurement form and returnable documents qualifies/qualify for the preference(s) shown and acknowledge(s) that:

The information furnished is true and correct.

The contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the O. R. Tambo District Municipality that the claims are correct.

If the claims are found to be inflated, the O. R. Tambo District Municipality may, in addition to any other remedy it may have, recover from the contractor all cost, losses or damages incurred or sustained by the O. R. Tambo District Municipality as a result of the award of the Contract and/or cancel the contract and claim any damages which the O. R. Tambo District Municipality may suffer by having to make less favourable arrangements after such cancellation.

Signature of Tenderer

Signed at _____ on _____ day of _____ 202_____

For the tenderer

WITNESSES:

1. _____

2. _____

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

FORM 2.3.3 ORIGINAL TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE
--

FORM 2.3.4 NATIONAL TREASURY: CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE
--

Proof of registration on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database to be attached here (alternatively the tenderer to provide MAAA number).

CONTRACT

C1 AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data (Part 1 & Part 2)
- C1.3 Tenderer's Direct Participation of Targeted Labour
- C1.4 Specification for SMME Sub-contractor Employment
- C1.5 Performance Guarantee (Pro forma)
- C1.6 Adjudication
- C1.7 Agreement in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

1. OFFER

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27: IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT IN THE THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM – CONTRACT 3

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:

_____ Rand (in words); R_____ (in figures).

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s) _____ Date _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

For the **Tenderer** (Name and address of organisation):

Name & Signature of Witness

Signature

Name

Date

2. ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data (which includes this Agreement)

Part C2: Pricing Data

Part C3: Scope of Work

Part C4: Site Information

Part C5: Book of Drawings

and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any Addenda thereto, as listed in the Returnable Documents as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule, which must be duly signed by the authorised representative(s) of both parties.

The tenderer shall, within two (2) weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement including the schedule of deviation (if any), contact the Employer's Agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfil any of the obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the Tenderer (now contractor), within five (5) working days of the date of such receipt, notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding Contract between the parties.

Signature(s) _____

Name(s) _____

Date _____

Capacity _____

For the **Employer** (Name and address of organisation):

Name & Signature

Of Witness _____

Name and Signature

Date

3. SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes:

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
2. A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreements reached during the process of Offer and Acceptance; the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1.	Subject	_____
	Details	_____
2.	Subject	_____
	Details	_____
3.	Subject	_____
	Details	_____
4.	Subject	_____
	Details	_____
5.	Subject	_____
	Details	_____
6.	Subject	_____
	Details	_____

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27
IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT
(WCDM) (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 –
SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents, as well as any confirmation, clarification, or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the Contract between the Parties arising from this Agreement.

FOR THE TENDERER:

Signatures (s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

(Name and address of Organisation)

Name & Signature

Of Witness _____ Date _____

FOR THE EMPLOYER:

Signatures (s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

(Name and address of Organisation)

Name & Signature

Of Witness _____ Date _____

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27
IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT
(WCDM) (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 –
SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

4. CONFIRMATION OF RECEIPT

The Tenderer (now Contractor), identified in the Offer part of this Agreement, hereby confirms receipt from the Employer, identified in the Acceptance part of this Agreement, of one fully completed original copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any) on:

the (day)

of (month)

20..... (year)

at (place)

For the Contractor:

.....
Signature

.....
Name

.....
Capacity

Signature and name of witness:

.....
Signature

.....
Name

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
 CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27
 IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
 (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C1.2 CONTRACT DATA (PART 1)

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, third edition, second print, 2015, published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE), Private Bag X200, Halfway House, 1685, is applicable to this contract and is obtainable from www.saice.org.za.

Copies of the General Conditions of Contract may be obtained from the South African Institution of Civil Engineering Tel: 011 – 805 5947

PART 1: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

The General Conditions of Contract shall be read in conjunction with the variations, amendments and additions set out in the Contract Specific Data below. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with these conditions collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the general conditions of contract.

CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA

The following contract specific data, amendments, additions or omissions, referring to the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, second print, 2015, are applicable to this Contract:

The following amendments and additions to the Clauses are the contract specific data applicable to this Contract:

Clause	Description / Wording
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period is 12 (twelve) months , measured from the date of Certificate of Completion.
1.1.1.14	Refer Clause 5.5.1
1.1.1.15	The Employer is: O. R. Tambo District Municipality, represented by the DIRECTOR: INFRASTRUCTURE WATER AND SANITATION SERVICES and/or such other person or persons duly authorised thereto by the Employer in writing.
1.1.1.16	The Employer's Agent is Flux Development Scientists Cc, also referred to in the contract as "FLUX", or "Employer's Agent". Any reference to the "Engineer" will have the same meaning and reference as the "Employer's Agent"
1.1.1.26	The Pricing Strategy is: A re-measurement contract
1.1.1.28	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 1.1.1.28 and replace with the following:</i> "Scope of Work means the document(s) containing the Standard Specifications, the Project Particular Specifications and the Drawings, that specify and describe the Works which are to be provided, and any other requirements and constraints relating to the manner in which the work is to be carried out."
1.1.1.35 (new)	<i>Add the following sub-clause:</i>

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	“Drawings” means all drawings, calculations and technical information forming part of the Contract Documents (other than information contained in the Specifications) and any modifications thereof or additions thereto from time to time approved in writing by the Employer’s Agent or delivered to the Contractor by the Employer’s Agent.
1.1.1.36 (new)	Add the following sub-clause: “Parties” means the Contractor and the Employer.
1.1.1.37 (new)	Add the following sub-clause: “Letter of Notification” means the letters of formal notification, signed by the Employer, of the decision of the Supply Chain Management Bid Adjudication Committee sent to all tenderers. The notification of the decision does not form part of the Employer’s Acceptance of the successful Tenderer’s Offer and no rights shall accrue.
1.1.1.38 (new)	Add the following sub-clause: “Approved Programme” means the latest programme submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Employer’s Agent. The latest programme agreed and approved by the Employer’s Agent supersedes previous approved programmes.
1.2.1.2	The Employer's Agent's address for receipt of communications is: Telephone: 039 101 3217 Email: Lihle@fluxgroup.co.za Address (Postal): 76 Hope Street Nebula Building Office No.9 Kokstad 4700 Address (Physical): 76 Hope Street Nebula Building Office No.9 Kokstad 4700
1.2.1.3 (new)	Add the following sub-clauses: Sent by facsimile, electronic or any like communication irrespective of it being during office hours or otherwise. Posted to the Contractor’s address and delivered by the postal authorities. Delivered by a courier service and signed for by the recipient or his representative.
1.2.1.4 (new)	
1.2.1.5 (new)	
1.2.1.6 (new)	Add the following sub-clause: Any notice or claim required in accordance with this Contract shall be communicated separately from other communications, on a separate cover with specific reference to the clause in terms of which the communication was made. Provided that the Employer, Employer's Agent and Contractor shall be entitled, by written notice to each other, to change their said addresses.
1.3.5	Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 1.3.5:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	“No part of any document or drawings issued with this enquiry may be copied, photographed or repeated in any manner or by any process without the written consent of the Employer’s Agent. Copyright is reserved on all designs, specifications, patents and patentable designs, systems and processes contained in the documents and drawings. The person, firm, or body to whom these documents are issued or made available shall be held jointly and severally responsible in their personal and corporate capacities for any contravention of the requirements of Sub-Clause 1.3.5. The recipients of these documents shall treat the documents as well as the details contained herein as private and confidential.”
3.2.3	The Employer’s Agent shall obtain specific approval from the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties according to the following Clauses of the General Condition of Contract: a) Clause 3.3.1 Nomination of Employer’s Agent’s Representative b) Clause 3.3.4 Employer’s Agent’s authority to delegate c) Clause 5.7.3 Acceleration d) Clause 5.11.2 Suspension of the Works by the Employer’s Agent e) Clause 5.12.4 Acceleration instead of extension of time f) Clause 6.3.1 Approval of Variation Orders
3.3.6	<i>Add the following to the clause:</i> The limit of referring the matter to the Employer’s Agent by the Contactor shall be twenty-one (21) days after the decision in question was given by the Employer’s Agent’s Representative.
4.3.1	<i>Add the following to the clause:</i> For conventional construction works the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 (Act No 75 of 1997) shall apply and the minimum employment conditions which will apply shall be guided by the latest Sectorial Determination: Civil Engineering Sector published from time to time. Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 (Act No 75 of 1997) as per Government Notice R39 of 22 January 2020, shall apply to works described in the Scope of Work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers. Compliance with the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act 107 of 1998. The Contractor shall comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification prepared by the Employer in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014 promulgated in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) and COVID-19 requirements. Without limiting the Contractor’s obligations in terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall before commencement of the Works or any part thereof, be in the possession of an approved Health and Safety Plan.”
4.3.3	<i>Add the following at the end of Clause 4.3:</i> “With regard to the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (Act No. 130 of 1993), the Contractor shall, within such time as is stated for the production of insurance policies in terms of Clause 8.6.6, deliver to the Employer a letter, either a) from his Insurance Company certifying that the Contractor has affected insurance with the Company for the full extent of his potential liability in respect of all workmen employed by him on the Contract and undertaking to notify the Employer of the expiry date of the policy at least one calendar month before such date, or

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	b) from the Compensation Commissioner certifying that the Contractor has complied with the requirements of the above-mentioned Act and is at present in good standing with the Compensation Fund."
4.3.4	Add the following at the end of Clause 4.3: The Employer and the Contractor hereby agree, in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Amendment Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as 'the Act', that the following arrangements and procedures shall apply between them to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the Act: (i) The Contractor undertakes to acquaint the appropriate officials and employees of the Contractor with all relevant provisions of the Act and the Regulations promulgated in terms of the Act. (ii) The Contractor undertakes that all relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed in terms of the Act and Regulations on the Contractor will be fully complied with. The Contractor accepts sole liability for such due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed by the Act and Regulations and expressly absolves the Employer from himself being obliged to comply with any of the aforesaid duties, obligations and prohibitions, with the exception of such duties, obligations and prohibitions expressly assigned to the Employer in terms of the Act and its associated Regulations. (iii) The Contractor agrees that any duly authorised officials of the Employer shall be entitled, although not obliged, to take such steps as may be necessary to monitor that the Contractor has conformed to his undertakings as described in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above, which steps may include, but will not be limited to, the right to inspect any appropriate site or premises occupied by the Contractor, or any appropriate records or safety plans held by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be obliged to report forthwith to the Employer and Employer's Agent any investigation, complaint or criminal charge which may arise as a consequence of the provisions of the Act and Regulations, pursuant to work performed in terms of this Contract, and shall, on written demand, provide full details in writing, to the Employer and Employer's Agent, of such investigation, complaint or criminal charge.
4.3.5	Add the following at the end of Clause 4.3: The Contractor shall furthermore, in compliance with Constructional Regulations 2014 to the Act: (i) Acquaint himself with the requirements of the Employer's health and safety specification as laid down in regulation 4(1)(a) of the Construction Regulation 2014 and prepare a suitably and sufficiently documented health and safety plan as contemplated in regulation 5(1) of the Construction Regulation 2003 for approval by the Employer or his assigned agent. The Contractor's health and safety plan and risk assessment shall be submitted to the Employer for approval within fourteen (14) days after the Commencement Date for each assignment and shall be implemented and maintained from the Commencement of the Works. (ii) The Employer, or his assigned agent, reserves the right to conduct periodic audits, as contemplated in the Construction Regulations 2014, to ensure that the Contractor is compliant in respect of his obligations. Failure by the Contractor to comply with the requirements of these Regulations shall entitle the Employer's Agent, at the request of the Employer or his agent, to suspend all or any part of the Works, with no recourse whatsoever by the Contractor for any damages incurred as a result of such suspension, until such time that the Employer or his agents are satisfied that the issues in which the Contractor has been in default have been rectified." The Employer, or his assigned agent, reserves the right to conduct periodic audits, as contemplated in the Construction Regulations 2014, to ensure that the Contractor is compliant in respect of his obligations. Failure by the Contractor to comply with the requirements of these Regulations shall entitle the Employer's Agent, at the request of the Employer or his agent, to suspend all or any part of the Works, with no recourse whatsoever by the Contractor for any damages incurred as a result of such suspension, until such time that the Employer or his agents are satisfied that the issues in which the Contractor has been in default have been rectified."

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
4.5.4	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 4.5.4 and replace with the following:</i> "For this contract the fees, taxes, levies and other charges to be paid by the Contractor in terms of Sub-Clause 4.5.1.1 will not be refunded by the Employer. The cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the prices tendered for relevant items in the Bill of Quantities."
4.12.2	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 4.12.2:</i> "The Employer's minimum requirements for approval of the Construction Manager: a) Must be in the employment of the Contractor; b) Must be registered with the minimum ND Civil Engineering/ NQF level 6; and Must have a minimum of 5 years' experience in water supply and concrete reservoir structures."
5.3.1	"The documents required from the Contractor before commencement of the works are: a) Health and Safety Plan (refer to Clause 4.3) b) Initial Programme (refer to Clause 5.6) c) Security (refer to Clause 6.2) d) Insurance (refer to Clause 8.6) e) Cashflow Projection f) Overall Construction Methodology with Quality Management Plan g) Occupational Health and Safety Agreement Form C1.4 h) Method Statement in terms of EMP i) Letter of Good Standing from the Compensation Commissioner (if not insured with a Licensed Compensation Insurer)" "The documentation required from the Provincial Director (DoL) before commencement with works execution are: a) Construction Work Permit (CWP) and site-specific number for each construction site in terms of Regulation 3(3) of Construction Regulation, 2014. b) In terms of Regulation 3(1) of Construction Regulations, 2014, the Employer must apply to the Provincial Director (DoL) in writing for a Construction Work Permit at least (thirty) 30 days before Commencement of the Works, said application must be in terms of Regulation 3(2) of the Construction Regulations, 2014 and including documentation in terms of the Regulations 3(2) of Construction Regulations, 2014. Commencement of the Works is estimated to be Fifty (50) days after the commencement of the Contract."
5.3.2	The Contractor shall submit the documentation required under subclause 5.3.1 including that required for the application for the Construction Work Permit and Commencement with Works, within fourteen (14) days from the commencement of the Contract.
5.3.3	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 5.3.3:</i> "However, deemed commencement of the Works shall not be construed as approval of the documentation submitted. The Contractor shall not commence working until the Department of Labour has issued the Construction Work Permit in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993: Construction Regulations 2014"
5.4.1	Between the wording "... Site," and "the Location" In the third line, add the following: "subject to the Contractor having an approved project specific Health and Safety Plan in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993: Construction Regulations 2014 and complied with the initial requirements thereof,"

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
5.4.2	The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but as set out in the Scope of Works.
5.4.4 (New)	<i>Add the following new Sub-Clause 5.4.4:</i> “The Contractor shall bear all costs and charges for special and temporary rights of way required by him in connection with access to the Site. The Contractor shall also provide at his/her own cost any additional facilities outside the Site required by him/her for the purposes of the Works.”
5.5.1	The stipulated maximum time limit for Practical Completion is 153 days measured from the commencement date. The period to achieving Practical Completion starts from Commencement Date of the Contract (5.2.1) and is inclusive of: a) 14 days to comply with Clause 5.3.1 b) 14 days to allow Employer to obtain Construction Work Permit in terms of Construction Regulation 2014, provided the Health and Safety Plan of the Contractor was in order and approved by the Employer Agent (namely Construction Health and Safety Agent) c) 153 days of construction period, thus 5 Months .
5.8.1	Delete the words “between sunset and sunrise” in the first line and replace with “outside normal working hours”. “Non-working” days shall be Sundays. The Contractor will be allowed to work on Saturdays if he so chooses, but Saturdays will not be taken into account when calculating working days or any extension of time granted. The “special” non-working days are: a) Any statutory public holiday in terms of the Public Holidays Act, and, where such statutory public holiday falls on a Sunday, and the next Monday subsequently becomes a statutory public holiday in terms of the Public Holidays Act, then both the relevant Sunday and the relevant Monday shall be special non-working days under the contract; b) any proclaimed statutory day of mourning; c) any proclaimed statutory election day which is proclaimed as a statutory public holiday; and d) all annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry.
5.9.3	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 5.9.3 and replace with the following:</i> “The Contractor shall give adequate written notice to the Employer's Agent of any instructions or drawings, which the Contractor may require for the execution of the Works and the Employer's Agent shall deliver such instructions and/or drawings to the Contractor. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of by when it should be issued, and details of the nature and amount of the delay likely to be suffered if it is late.
5.12.1	<i>Add the following to Clause 5.12.1:</i> An Extension of Time awarded only becomes effective at the original Due Completion Date if, by that date, Practical Completion has not been achieved. To adjust the Due Completion Date, the circumstance must in fact delay Practical Completion. c) Float belongs to the Project.
5.12.2.2	<i>Add the following to Clause 5.12.2.2:</i>

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	“Extension of time resulting from abnormal weather will be calculated as per the provisions in C3.4.2.6 of the Project Document.
5.12.4	<i>Delete the contents of Clause 5.12.4 and replace with the following:</i> “instead of granting extension of time, if feasible, the Employer's Agent may request the Contractor to accelerate the rate of progress to achieve Practical Completion without extension of time and agree the cost for payment of such acceleration in accordance with Clause 5.7.3.”
5.12.5 (new)	<i>Add the following to Clause 5.12</i> Critical Path Provision A delay in so far as extension of time is concerned, will be regarded as a delay only if, on a claim by the Contractor in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract, the Employer's Agent rules that all progress on an item or items of work on the critical path of the approved programme for the execution of the Works by the Contractor, has been brought to a halt. Delays on normal working days only, based on a working week, of five normal working days, will be taken in account for the extension of time.
5.13.1	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 5.13 and replace with the following:</i> If the Contractor fails by the Due Completion Date to complete the Works, or any specific portion thereof that is identified in the Scope of Works to the extent which entitles him in terms of Clause 5.14.2 to receive a Certificate of Practical Completion for the Works, then the Contractor shall be liable to the Employer for the sum(s) stated below as (a) penalty/ies for every day which shall elapse between the Due Completion Date for the Works or the specific portion of the Works and the actual Date of Practical Completion of the Works or of the specific portion. The penalty for delay shall be R 21 000 or 0.02% of the Contract Value (excluding VAT) per day; whichever is the higher value. To cover the Employer's Agent Cost for additional Supervision and Additional Services.
5.14.1	The requirements for achieving Practical Completion are: - Reservoirs - All concrete structures are complete including associated chambers, the Employer's Agent has been provided with all relevant test results including as-built positions; all relevant pressure and water tightness tests have been conducted and passed and have been signed off. - Water - All pipes, structures and valves etc. are installed and complete; the Employer's Agent has been provided with all relevant test results including as-built positions; The pipes must be functioning in the manner for which they were intended. When the Works are about to reach the said stage, the Contractor shall, in writing, request a Certificate of Practical Completion and the Employer's Agent shall, within 14 days after receiving such request, either where the Works: - Has reached Practical Completion issue a Certificate of Practical Completion to the Contractor and to the Employer; or - Has not reached Practical Completion, issue a written list to the Contractor defining the incomplete work and defects to be rectified to achieve Practical Completion. Should the Employer's Agent not issue a Certificate of Practical Completion or such a list within the 14 days, Practical Completion shall be considered to have been achieved on the expiry of the 14 days of the written request in terms of Clause 5.14.1.
5.14.2	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 5.14.2 and replace with the following:</i> “As soon as the work referred to in the list issued in terms of Clause 5.14.1 has been duly completed and defects that manifested after the list was issued rectified, the Employer's Agent shall deliver to the

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	Contractor and to the Employer a Certificate of Practical Completion together with a further written list setting out the work to be completed to justify the issuing of a Certificate of Completion."
5.16.3	The latent defect period is ten (10) years , commencing on the day after the date of certification of Practical Completion.
6.2.1	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 6.2.1:</i> "The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be: • A performance guarantee of ten per cent (10%) of the Contract Sum (worded exactly as per the pro forma included in C1.5). • The performance guarantee shall be from an approved South African Insurance Company or Bank to be jointly and severally bound with the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of the Form of Guarantee."
6.2.3	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 6.2.3:</i> The Contractor shall submit proof of renewal to the Employer's Agent.
6.3.1	<i>Add the following to the end of the Clause:</i> Variations that have a financial implication will be approved by ORTDM in line with their approved Supply Chain Management Delegation of Authority prior to work commencement. Contingencies are under the sole control of the of ORTDM and may be used upon approval by the delegated authority of ORTDM.
6.5.1.2.1	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 6.5.1.2.1:</i> "Gross remuneration" referred to in Sub-Clause 6.5.1.2.1 shall be the nominal hourly or monthly remuneration actually paid to workmen and foremen before any additions for the Contractor's contribution to pension, medical aid, housing, tools, unemployment insurance, site allowance etc., and also before any deductions for tax, pension, medical aid, unemployment insurance, etc."
6.5.1.2.2	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 6.5.1.2.2:</i> "Net cost of materials" referred to in Sub-Clause 6.5.1.2.2 shall be the net invoiced cost of materials after the deductions of all discounts, direct or indirect."
6.5.1.2.3	The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is 15% .
6.6.1	The provisional sums stated in the Bill of Quantities are net amounts covering the actual expenditure which the Employer may incur.
6.7.6 (new)	<i>Add the following sub-clause below 6.7.5:</i> The Works are measured in accordance with the current SANS 1200 standard specifications and the standard system of measurement of Civil Engineering quantities for South Africa, published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineers. No claims arising from the method of measurement will be entertained.
6.8.2	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 6.8.2:</i> "The value of the certificates issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule with the following coefficients// indices / references: The value of "x" is 0.10 The values of the coefficients are: a = 0,20 [Labour]

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	b = 0,30 [Contractor's equipment] c = 0,40 [Material] d = 0,10 [Fuel] The relevant geographical area is "Eastern Cape (Province)". The base month will be the month prior to the month in which tenders close. <u>The definitions of "L", "P", "M" and "F" referred to in Clause 1 of the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule are as follows:</u> • "L" is the "Labour Index" and shall be the "Consumer Price Index" for the urban area nearest to the Site as stated in the Contract Data and as published in the Statistical News Release P0141, Table A of Statistics South Africa. • "P" is the "Plant Index" and shall be the "Producer Price Index" for "Plant and Equipment" as published in the Statistical News Release P0151, Table 4 of Statistics South Africa. • "M" is the "Materials Index" and shall be the "Producer Price Index" for "Civil Engineering Material", for the industry as stated in the Contract Data, and as published in the Statistical News Release P0151, Table 6 of Statistics South Africa. • "F" is the "Fuel Index" and shall be the "Producer Price Index" for "Diesel", for the area as stated in the Contract Data, as published in the Statistical News Release P0142, Table 1 of Statistics South Africa.
6.8.3	Price adjustments for variations in the costs of special materials: Not allowed
6.9.1	<i>Add to Clause 6.9.1:</i> "The Contractor shall where practicable before delivery, and in any event not later than 24 hours after delivery to the Site, inform the Employer's Agent of any materials which are not his sole property."
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80% on submission of a payment guarantee.
6.10.3	The Retention Money shall be 10% (ten percent) of the value of the Works. The "Limit of the retention money" is 5% (five percent) of the Contract Price.
6.10.4	Replace the wordings "within 7 days" and "within 28 days" in Clause 6.10.4 with the wording "within 5 working days: and "within 30 days".
6.11	Replace " 15 per cent " in the heading, the marginal heading and in the third line after 6.11.1.3 with " 20 per cent ".
7.2.1	<i>Add at the end of Clause 7.2.1:</i> "Unless otherwise directed in writing by the Employer's Agent, materials for the Permanent Works shall be new and unused.
7.4.4.1	<i>Replace the comma after the word "them" in the last line of Sub-Clause 7.4.4.1 with a full stop, and replace the word "and" with the following:</i> "The cost of all tests and testing required as part of the Contractor's own quality control programme, whether particularised or not, shall be deemed to have been allowed for in his tender; and"

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
7.8	The Defects Liability Period shall be 12 (twelve) months , measured from the date of Certificate of Completion.
7.8.1	<i>In subclause 7.8.1 delete the following:</i> "(fair wear and tear excepted)"
7.8.2.2	<i>In subclause 7.8.2.2 add the following:</i> ", subject to such work being done on a written instruction by the Employer's Agent."
8.3.1	Excepted risks In Clause 8.3.1.9 insert at the beginning, "Except where the Contract specifically so provides,".
8.6.1	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 8.6.1:</i> "Insurances shall be maintained in force for the duration of the Contract, and in respect of Sub-Contractors, the Contractor shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions of the requirements relating to insurance by ensuring that the Sub-Contractors have effected such insurances."
8.6.1.1.2	The value of the materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is NIL .
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damages and loss to be included in the insurance sum is 01% (One Percent) of the Contract Price.
8.6.1.2	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 8.6.1.2:</i> "SASRIA (Riot) Certificate to be issued in joint names of Employer and Contractor for the full value of the works (including VAT)."
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity liability insurance shall be Ten Million (R5 000 000.00) . Add to Clause 8.6.1.3: "The minimum amount of insurance required in terms of this Clause shall be per event, the number of events being unlimited.
8.6.1.5	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 8.6.1.5:</i> The Contractor and/or his subcontractors shall provide, and maintain in force for the duration of the contract, the following additional cover: a) Complying with the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 1993, as amended; b) Insure all persons employed on the contract who do not fall within the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, against the contractor's Common Law Liability to such employees for the sum of not less than R1 000 000 (one million rand) for any one accident; c) Motor Vehicle Liability insurance comprising: • Insurance in accordance with the Road Accident Fund; • "Balance of Third Party" Motor Risks including Passenger Liability; d) "All Risks" insurance on all constructional plant and machinery and allied equipment including all temporary accommodation brought onto site.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	"Furthermore, the insurance cover effected by the Contractor shall meet the following requirements: a) The insurance policy held by the Contractor shall cover "wet risks" where a portion of the works is subject to possible, occasional or regular inundation." b) Where one or more hired vehicles or Contractor's own vehicles are required for the Employer's Agent's site monitoring staff, such vehicles are to be fully comprehensively insured. Insurance of all materials stored off Site, and intended for incorporation in the Permanent Works, including their delivery to the Site and off-loading on Site, to the value of such materials for which payment is made in terms of Clause 6.10.1.1 hereof.
8.6.5	<i>In the second line of Sub-Clause 8.6.5, after the word "effected" add the words "in the joint names of the Employer and the Contractor"</i> <i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 8.6.5:</i> "The insurance policy shall contain a specific provision whereby cancellation of the policy prior to the end of the period referred to in Cause 8.2.1 cannot take place without the prior written approval of the Employer." "The Employer shall approve (or disapprove) the terms of the insurances within fourteen (14) days from the date of receipt of the policies provided in terms of Clause 8.6.5."
8.6.6	<i>Add the following to Clause 8.6.6:</i> (a) "The policies and the proof of payment of premiums and continuity of the policies shall be produced within fourteen (14) days."
8.6.8 (new)	<i>Add the following Clause:</i> "In the event of any claim arising under the policies held in terms of this Clause, the Contractor shall forthwith take all necessary steps to lodge his claim on the joint behalf of himself and the Employer, and to secure settlement of such claim, and he shall submit to the Employer's Agent copies of all claims and associated documents. The claim submitted by the Contractor shall cover the cost of repairing and making good as required by Clauses 8.2.2.1 and 8.2.2.3."
9.1.4	<i>Replace the contents of Clause 9.1.4 with the following:</i> "Up to the time of termination of the Contract by either party in terms of this Clause, or until the Contractor gives notice in terms of this Clause to terminate the Contract and the Contractor is precluded from exercising his right to terminate the Contract because the Employer agrees to bear any resultant additional costs provided for in Clause 9.1.2.2 hereof, the Contractor: a) will be entitled to an extension of calendar time for working days lost as may be approved by the Employer's Agent, and b) will be reimbursed the cost of delays per working day, where the number of working days will be determined pro rata the effect the delays have on the progress of the work as agreed with the Employer's Agent. Payment in full and final settlement will be made at the rates tendered for the payment items specially provided in the Bill of Quantities. Where the circumstances described in Clauses 9.1.1 and 9.1.2 are applicable only to a certain portion of the contract, the Employer's Agent will decide after consulting the Contractor, to what extent the Contract as a whole is affected and whether or not a claim in terms of this Clause can be submitted.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	No payment will be made in terms of this Clause after the expiry of the Due Completion Date.
9.2.1.3.2	<i>Add the following to the end of Sub-Clause 9.2.1.3.2:</i> “or to maintain and extend the validity of the performance guarantee until the Certificate of Completion; or”
9.2.1.3.6	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 9.2.1.3.6 and replace with the following:</i> “Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting or failing to carry out his obligations under the Contract, inter alia to comply with any instruction under Clause 4.2”
9.2.1.3.9 (new)	<i>Add the following Clause:</i> “The Contractor committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or the execution of the contract.
9.2.1.3.10 (new)	<i>Add the following Clause:</i> An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract that benefited the Contractor.”
10.1.1.1	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 10.1.1.1 and replace with the following:</i> “The Contractor shall within 28 days after the commencement of each circumstance, event, act or omission giving rise to such a claim, deliver to the Employer's Agent a written claim, referring to this Clause and setting out:”
10.1.1.1.3	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 10.1.1.1.3 and replace with the following:</i> “The length of the extension of time, if any, claimed and the basis of the calculation by incorporating the effects of each circumstance, event, act or omission on the critical path of an approved programme, indicating the delay to Practical Completion, and”
10.1.1.2	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 10.1.1.2 and replace with the following:</i> “If, by reason of the nature and circumstances of the claim, the Contractor cannot reasonably comply with all or any of the provisions of Clause 10.1.1.1.11 to 10.1.1.1.4 to deliver a claim within the said period of 28 days, he shall:
10.1.1.2.1	Within the said period of 28 days issue a further notice referring to the relevant notice in terms of Clause 10.1.2 and confirming his intention to make the claim and comply with such of the requirements of Clause 10.1.1.1.1 to 10.1.1.1.4 as he reasonably can, and
10.1.1.2.2	As soon as practicable, comply with such of the requirements of Clause 10.1.1.1.1 to 10.1.1.1.4 as have not yet been complied with.”
10.1.1.3	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 10.1.1.3 and replace with the following:</i> “If the circumstance, event, act or omission relating to the claim are of an ongoing nature:
10.1.1.3.1	the Contractor shall, within 14 days after the commencement of each circumstance, event, act or omission giving rise to such a claim, deliver to the Employer's Agent a written notice of his intention to submit a claim, referring to this Clause and setting out the particulars of the circumstance, event, act or omission. Provided that the additional payment or compensation or delay that occurred before 14 days prior the date on which the notice in terms of this clause was delivered, shall be deemed to be

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	covered by the rates and/or prices set out in the Pricing Data and the time stated in the Contract Data relating to Clause 5.5.1.
10.1.1.3.2	The Contractor shall, in addition to delivering the said further notice within 28 days in terms of Clause 10.1.1.2.1, each month deliver to the Employer's Agent, in writing, updated particulars required in terms of Clause 10.1.1.1.1 to 10.1.1.1.4 and, within 28 days after the end of the circumstance, event, act or omission deliver his final claim."
10.1.1.4	<i>Add the following new Sub-Clause 10.1.1.4:</i> Discussions of claims during site meetings and minutes of such discussions shall not be regarded as a claim or notice by the Contractor of his intention to make a claim unless it is supported by a written submission in terms of Clause 10.1.1.1"
10.1.2	The Contractor shall issue an early warning notifying to the Employer's Agent as soon as he becomes aware of any circumstance, event, act or omission which could: a) increase the Contract Prices, b) Delay Practical Completion, or c) Impact on quality, or impair the performance of the Works in use
10.1.4	If, in respect of any claim to which this Clause refers, the Contractor fails to deliver his claim within the 28 day claim period in terms of Clause 10.1.1.1 or does not deliver a further notice within the period of 28 days in terms of Clause 10.1.1.2.1 or does not deliver his final claim within 28 days after the circumstance, event, act or omission ceased in terms of Clause 10.1.1.3.2, the Due Completion Date shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Employer shall be discharged all liability in connection with the claim. Provided that failure by the Contractor to give an early warning notice in terms of Clause 10.1.2 which an experienced Contractor could have given, the claim shall be assessed by the Employer's Agent and the ruling in terms of Clause 10.1.5 shall be taken into account the lack of mitigation measures employed due the lack of such early warning notice."
10.3.2	<i>Add the following:</i> Amicable settlement in terms of Sub-Clause 10.4 shall be utilised for all disputes prior to referring any dispute to adjudication
10.5.1	Dispute resolution shall be by ad-hoc adjudication
10.5.3	The number of Adjudication Board Members to be appointed is One .
10.7.1	The determination of disputes which are unresolved in terms of Clause 10.5.3 shall be referred to arbitration for final settlement.
10.10.1	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 10.10.1 and replace with the following:</i> Nothing herein contained shall deprive the Contractor or the Employer of either party's right to institute immediate court proceedings in respect of failure by the Employer or the Contractor, as the case may be, to pay the amount of a payment certificate on its due date, or to pay any amount of retention money on its due date for payment.
10.10.3	<i>Delete the contents of Sub-Clause 10.10.3 and replace with the following:</i> The Adjudication Board, arbitrator and the court shall have full power to open up, review and revise any ruling, decision, order, instruction, certificate or valuation of the Employer's Agent. The Arbitrator

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
 (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Clause	Description / Wording
	and the court shall have full power to and to reconsider any decision by the Adjudication Board relevant to the matter in dispute, and neither party shall be limited in such proceedings before such arbitrator or court to the evidence or arguments put before the Employer's Agent for the purpose of obtaining his ruling, or the Adjudication Board for the purpose of obtaining a decision.
Refer to C.1.3 and C.1.4 (new)	The following additional clause shall apply: The Contract Participation Goal (CPG) of 20% applies to this bid: 10% of the Contract Value for Direct Participation by local Labour and 10% for Direct Participation by local enterprises. The Targeted SMME % Goal is a minimum of 15% of value of work excluding manufacture of pipes, contingencies, and provisional sums. The information provided in Section C.1.3 and C.1.4 of this document shall be contractually binding, and penalties will be imposed as per the Clauses included in the Sections should the tendered participation goals not be achieved.
11 (new)	Penalty for failure to meet proposed direct participation of targeted enterprise (new clause) In the event that the Tenderer fails to substantiate that any failure to achieve the Contract Participation Goal was due to quantitative under runs, the elimination of items, or any other reasons beyond the Contractor's control which may be acceptable to the Employer, it shall be liable to pay to the Employer a financial penalty (P) calculated in the following manner: $P = 0.50 \times (L_M - L_A) \times V_A$ Where: L_M = SMME Subcontractors or Local Resources Goal % stated in the Contract Document L_A = SMME Subcontractors or Local Resources component % which the Employer's Agent certifies as being achieved upon completion of the Contract. V_A = Award Value (Contract Price exclusive of VAT, all provisional or prime cost sums and allowances for contingencies and escalation) P = Rand value of penalty payable

C1.2: CONTRACT DATA (PART 2)**PART 2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR**

Clause	Description / Wording
1.1.1.9	The Contractor is: (The legal name of the Contractor)
1.2.1.2	The Contractor's address for receipt of communications and notices is: Address (Postal): Address (Physical): Telephone: Facsimile:..... Email:

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

Signed

Date

Name

Position

C1.3: TENDERER'S DIRECT PARTICIPATION OF TARGETED LABOUR

1. Applicable Standard Specification

The applicable Standard Specification is SANS 10845 – Part 8 (2015): Construction Procurement – Part 8: Participation of targeted labour (local resources) in contracts.

2. Definitions

With reference to clause 3 of SANS 10845-8, the following definitions shall apply to this schedule:

2.1 Targeted Labour

Individuals, employed by the Contractor in the performance of the contract, who are defined as the target group in the contract and who permanently reside in the target area or who are recognised as being residents of the target area on the basis of identification and association with and recognition by the residents of the target area.

2.2 Target Group

The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:

- i) 55 % women;
- ii) 55% youth; and
- iii) 2% on persons with disabilities

Target Group specifically excluded contractor's own staff unless such staff are also from the Target Area.

2.3 Target Area

For this project, the target area is defined as the areas within the proximity of the site (Southernwood, WARD 4, 5, 6 & 7) in the KSD Local Municipality, Eastern Cape Province.

2.4 Targeted Labour Contract Participation Goal (CPGL)

Sum of the wages (excluding any benefits), for which the Contractor, or any of his/her sub-contractors contracts targeted labour in the performance of the contract, expressed as a percentage of the value of the contract.

2.5 Threshold Value

Sectorial Determined Wage Rate for the Civil Engineering Industry as adjusted from time to time (excluding any benefits). As determined in accordance with the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 75 of 1977.

2.6 Value of the Contract

The contract sum (accepted contract amount) less allowances for specialist work, provisional sums, contingencies and VAT.

2.7 Labour Maximisation

Labour maximisation shall contribute a minimum of 10% of the value of the contract.

3. Conditions associated with the granting of preferences

The tenderer, undertakes to:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT

3

- a) engage one or more targeted labour in accordance with the provisions of the SANS 10845-8 as varied in Section 4 hereunder;
- b) accept the sanctions set out in Section 5 below, should such conditions be breached;
- c) complete the Targeted Labour (CPG) calculation form contained in Section 8 below; and
- d) complete the Supporting Contract Participation Goal Calculation contained in Section 9 below.

4. Variations to the targeted construction procurement specification SANS 10845-8

The variations to SANS 10845-8 are set out below. Should any requirements of the variations conflict with the requirements of SANS 10845-8, the requirements of the variations shall prevail.

- 1) Engage one or more targeted labour in accordance with the provisions of the SANS 1914-4 as varied in section 3 hereunder;

Calculations shall be based as a % of targeted labour costs of the Tender Sum (excluding VAT) and not calculated in accordance with methods 1 or 2 in Annexure G of SANS 10845-8.

5. Labour Intensive Work

(a) Competencies of Supervisory and Management

Established contractors shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works who have either completed, or are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

Emerging contractors shall have personally completed or be registered on a skills programme for the NQF level 2-unit standard. All other site supervisory staff in the employ of emerging contractors must have completed, or be registered on a skills programme for, the NQF level 2-unit standards or NQF level 4-unit standards.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Team leader / Supervisor	2	Apply Labour-Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques to Work Activities	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	Any one of these 3-unit standards.
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Foreman / Supervisor	4	Implement Labour-Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain	Any one of these 3 unit standards
		Roads and Stormwater Drainage Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain	

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT

3

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
		Water and Sanitation Services Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Construction Manager/ Manager (i.e. the Contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour-Intensive against this Construction Processes	Skills Programme against this single unit standard
Details of these skills programmes may be obtained from the CETA ETQA manager (e-mail: gerard@ceta.co.za , Tel: 011-265 5900)			

(b) Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled workers

- (i) Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour-intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.
- (ii) The rate of pay shall be as per the latest sectoral determination for the Civil Engineering industry.
- (iii) Tasks established by the Contractor shall be such that:
 - the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 45 hours or less; and
 - the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.
- (iv) The Contractor shall revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of (iii) above.
- (v) The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour-intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference shall be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:
 - where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
 - that have less than one full time person earning an income;
 - where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
 - those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income
- (vi) The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:
 - 55 % women;
 - 55% youth; and
 - 2% on persons with disabilities.

(c) Contract Participation Goals

Established contractors shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works who have either completed

In support of the National Department of Public Works' Expanded Public Works Programme which is aimed at the alleviation of poverty through the creation of employment opportunities, the Employer is seeking to increase the intensity of labour, as appropriate, in all of its infrastructure sector projects.

It is a requirement of this contract, therefore, that the work be executed in such a manner so as to maximise the use of labour intensive construction methods in order to provide low and semi-skilled employment opportunities.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT

3

To this end, a minimum targeted labour contract participation goal is specified below, which shall be achieved by the Contractor in the performance of the contract, failing which, penalties as described will be applied.

The specified minimum targeted labour contract participation goal (CPGL) using labour intensive method is 10%

The minimum CPGL is such that the Contractor will have to carry out some of the work that would normally have been undertaken using mechanised construction methods, by using labour intensive construction methods instead. It is left to the discretion of the Contractor to identify suitable work activities for the intensification of labour. The Contractor shall, within 5 working days of being requested in writing by the Employer's Agent to do so, submit details of his/her plan to achieve the minimum CPGL.

(d) Training of targeted labour

The Contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.

The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded by the local office of the Department of Labour. This training will take place as close to the project site as practically possible.

The Contractor shall access this training by informing the relevant regional office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the Contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The Employer and the Department of Public Works (Fax: 012 3258625/ EPWP Unit, Private Bag X65, Pretoria 0001) shall be furnished with a copy of this request.

The Contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with two days of formal training for every 22 days worked.

An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the Contractor to workers who attend formal training.

Proof of compliance with the requirements of the above shall be provided by the Contractor to the Employer prior to submission of the final payment certificate.

It is envisaged that all local labour employed on this Contract shall receive a level of training for which they will receive accreditation.

An employee shall, upon termination of his services, be entitled to a certificate of service showing the full names of his employer (i.e. the Contractor) and the employee, the type of work done by the employee, the date of commencement, a record of training received and the date of termination of his services.

(e) Generic labour-intensive specification

(i) Scope

This Specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- a) trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 meters
- b) stormwater drainage
- c) low-volume roads and sidewalks

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT**

3

(ii) Precedence

Where this Specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in this Contract, the requirements of this Specification shall prevail.

(iii) Hand excavatable material

Hand excavatable material is material:

- a) Granular materials:
 - i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
 - ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10 mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100 mm;
- b) Cohesive materials:
 - i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
 - ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10 mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100 mm;

Note:

- A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200 mm, between 60 and 200 mm, and between 2 mm and 60 mm respectively.
- A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400 mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20 mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
Consistency	Description	Consistency	Description
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; required many blows for excavation	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT

3

			geological pick point.
--	--	--	------------------------

(iv) Trench excavation

Hand excavatable material has to have a consistency of:

Granular Materials – Very loose or Loose

Cohesive Materials – Very soft or Soft

All other consistencies are regarded machine excavatable materials.

Hand excavation only for trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres, all other trenches to be done by machine.

(v) Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100 mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10 mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

(vi) Excavation

All excavation, as listed under C3.4.2.6(f)(iv) classified as hand excavatable shall be excavated by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

(vii) Clearing and grubbing

Grass and small bushes shall be cleared by hand.

(viii) Shaping

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

(ix) Spreading

All material shall be spread by hand.

6. Training

The Contractor shall make allowance for the employment of a CLO in accordance with the following terms of reference

7. Community Participation

The Contractor shall make allowance for the employment of a CLO in accordance with the following terms of reference (TOR), and a Graduate Engineer as Clerk of Works (COW).

(a) Terms of Reference of CLO

The Community Liaison Officer (CLO) will be responsible to the Project Steering Committee (PSC), who will be involved in the appointment of the CLO. The CLO should be the person with a good standing and respect in the local community and would be selected according to the set criteria by the interviewing panel consisting of Local and District Municipality, ISD Consultant, PSC, Ward Councillor and selected local leadership.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT

3

One CLO will be appointed for the period of physical construction, plus a period of 14 days prior to this period.

The period will include times where small team works are busy in the area e.g. chambers, AC Handling and Disposal and DMA Logging. The period will end when no further work is required.

The Contractor will provide office space and stationery for the CLO to carry out his / her duties.

Remuneration for the CLO will be **R5 500 plus R500 for Airtime and Data per month** for the period of employment. Where the CLO is engaged for part of the month, they shall be paid an equivalent daily amount. The unit for measurement shall be the man-month of CLO employment.

A CLO who fails in their responsibilities may be replaced in consultation with the PSC and ISD Consultant. The CLO will liaise with the following people in performing these activities:

Contractor:

- a. Organise and assist the contractor in explaining to all workers the labour-based construction model.
- b. Ensure labourers understand their task and the principles behind task work.
- c. Ensure labourers are informed of their conditions of temporal employment.
- d. Attend all site meetings and briefing for work procedures.
- e. Keep written record of interviews and community liaison which should be summarised and included in the monthly progress reports.
- f. Collect monthly welfare reports and submit to social facilitators.
- g. Ensure that contractor's workers are paid what is due to them and in time.
- h. Assist in the recruitment of labour.
- i. Promote and maintain sound relations with community stakeholders and other role players.
- j. Screen the supplied labour by the community through Project Steering Committees to ensure compliance with the agreed upon recruitment policy and the government's labour employment targets.
- k. Inform local labour about their conditions of temporary employment, to ensure their timeous availability and inform them timeously when they would be relieved, where the rotation of labour is applicable.
- l. Keep the labour register of labour and manage records of project local labourers and be able to provide reports on employment statistics.
- m. Consult on all decisions regarding local problems and any matters of importance that, in any way will be of relevance to the Contract.
- n. To be on site on a daily basis.
- o. To register concerns / perceptions and raise them in the PSC meetings.
- p. Attend site and PSC meetings to present monthly report on the local community labour involvement and site matters.
- q. Identify possible labour dispute and any disciplinary matter and advise the Construction Manager / foreman and assist in the resolution, where necessary must call for the assistance of the Social Consultant for the resolution of the conflicts.
- r. Assist the contractor in preparing records of project employees. Assist the contractor in making task measurements and the records thereof.
- s. Monitor the production of individual task workers and arrange replacement of those workers who fail to produce a reasonable task output.
- t. Attend disciplinary proceedings to ensure that hearings are fair and reasonable.
- u. Communicate daily with the contractor to determine additional labour requirements with regard to numbers and skills and pass this to the PSC

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT

3

- v. Attend weekly meetings with the contractor and make a weekly written report which shall be a prerequisite to being paid.

Social Facilitator:

- a. Assist in convening of workshops.
- b. Disseminate information to PSC members.
- c. Articulate implementing agency policies to PSC members.
- d. Communicate labour requirements.
- e. Attend induction training programmes for workers and induct labourers.
- f. Submit monthly welfare reports to the social facilitators PSC.
- g. Communicate labour and skills requirements to the PSC.
- h. Assist in the recruitment and engagement of work force.
- i. Verify labour records and ensure all engaged qualify as per the Contract requirements.
- j. Investigate and report all labour dispute matters to the PSC, advise Construction Manager on resolution.

The residents of each village being served by the scheme are represented by a PSC. All liaison with the community and the committees is the responsibility of the Social Facilitator in conjunction with the Project Manager. The Contractor will be required to liaise through them for any matters to do with the community.

(b) Graduate Engineer (Clerk of Works)

The Contractor shall employ, for the duration of the contract, a Graduate Engineer (National Diploma or BTech) for the duties of a Clerk of Works (COW). The PSC will provide a list of suitable candidates which will be interviewed by the Contractor before selecting a suitable person. If this person has never done similar work before the Contractor must make allowance to train the person. The Graduate Engineer will be responsible to the Contractor and a short-term contract must be set up to formalise the conditions of the appointment.

The contractor will provide office space, stationery and all other tools and equipment for the COW to carry out his / her duties.

At completion of the contract the Contractor must provide the Graduate Engineer with a certificate of service.

Remuneration for the Graduate Engineer will be **R 9 500 per month for the period of employment**. Where the COW is engaged for part of the month, they shall be paid an equivalent daily amount. The unit for measurement shall be the man-month of Graduate Engineer employment.

The Graduate Engineer shall be trained and mentored in:

- Contract Administration
- Quality Control
- Measurement of Works,
- Site Management System
- Survey

A Graduate Engineer who fails in their responsibilities as outlined in the agreement, may be replaced in consultation with the PSC and ISD.4

8. Sanctions

In the event that the Tenderer fails to substantiate that any failure to achieve the Contract Participation Goal was due to quantitative under runs, the elimination of items, or any other reasons beyond the Contractor's

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
 (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT
 3**

control which may be acceptable to the Employer, it shall be liable to pay to the Employer a financial penalty calculated in the following manner:

$$P = 0.5 \times \frac{(D - D_o)}{(100)} \times C_A$$

Where:

D = tendered Contract Participation Goal percentage.

D_o = the Contract Participation Goal which the Employer's representative certifies, based on the credits passed, as being achieved upon completion of the contract.

C_A = Contract Amount

P = Monetary value of penalty payable

9. Tender Contract Participation Goal in respect of targeted labour and local enterprises

I/We hereby tender a Contract Participation Goal of 20% (minimum: **15%**) in compliance with the Employer's Socio-Economic Requirements.

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the firm or sole proprietor confirms that he/she understands the conditions under which such preferences are granted.

Signature:

Name:

Duly authorised to sign on behalf of:

Telephone:

Fax:

10. Supporting Targeted Labour (CPG) calculation

TYPE OF TARGETED LABOUR	WORKING HOURS	RATE	TOTAL WAGE COST
Permanent labour*			
Temporary labour			
SMME labour			
Local Enterprises			
		TOTAL	

*Note: A tenderer may only claim permanent staff as eligible for preference points if said staff are also from the Target Area. Permanent staff are considered to be those who have been continuously employed by the tenderer for at least three months prior to the commencement of this project.

C1.4: SPECIFICATION FOR SMME SUB-CONTRACTOR EMPLOYMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS
2.	SMME TENDER PHASE
2.1	Identification of SMME Contractors
2.2	Identification of Works Opportunities
2.3	Tender process for SMMEs
2.4	Compilation and issue of tender documents
2.5	Site Briefing Session
2.6	Pre-Tender Assistance to the SMMEs
2.7	Adjudication
2.8	Award of Tender
2.9	Sub-Contract Agreement
3.	CONSTRUCTION PHASE
3.1	Mentorship
3.2	Guide, Assist and Mentor SMMEs
3.3	Dispute Resolution Procedures
3.4	Quality of Work and Performance of the Sub-Main Contractor
3.5	Payment of SMMEs
3.6	Main Contractor's Liability
3.7	Performance Guarantee:
3.8	Retention
3.9	Measurements & Payments
3.10	Sub-Contracting by SMME
3.11	Joint Venturing & Consortium
4	PORTFOLIOS OF EVIDENCE & UP-GRADE SUPPORT
4.1	Keeping of Records
4.2	Monthly Returns
4.3	Main Contractor's duties upon completion of each subcontract
5.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
6.	FINANCIAL PENALTY
7.	ACCEPTANCE OF THE SMME SUB-CONTRACTOR SPECIFICATION

Revision list

Rev 0.1

- Change SAFCEC Subcontract Agreement to General Conditions of Subcontract for Construction Works, SAICE, First Edition 2018 including all amendments
- Change SMME EoI document compiler from Employer's Agent to the Main Contractor

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

ACRONYMS

CIDB	-	CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY DEVELOPMENT BOARD
CM	-	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER (MENTOR)
ECSA	-	ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA
GCC	-	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKS
EA	-	EMPLOYER'S AGENT
MC	-	MAIN CONTRACTOR (MENTOR)
PM	-	PROJECT MANAGER (MENTOR)
PMT	-	PROJECT MANAGEMENT TEAM
SAICE	-	SOUTH AFRICAN INSTITUTION OF CIVIL ENGINEERING
SARS	-	SOUTH AFRICAN RECEIVER OF REVENUE
SMME	-	SMALL MEDIUM & MICRO ENTERPRISE
SANS	-	SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS

1 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

For the purposes of this section of the Project Specification, the definitions given in the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 3rd Edition 2015, the Standard Specifications and the Project Specifications, together with the following definitions shall apply:

- a) Main Contract: Any contract for the execution of civil engineering or building or similar construction works, in which the liabilities and responsibilities of the two parties thereto are assigned essentially in a manner which is consistent with that set out in the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 3rd Edition, 2015.
- b) Project Management Team (PMT): A team that is set up after award of the contract, consisting of a delegate from each of the Main Contractor, the Employer's Agent and the Employer. The function of the PMT will be to consult regarding the management of the subcontracts involving SMMEs. The PMT will also evaluate the Main Contractor's performance regarding the goals set for SMME involvement. The Employer's Project Manager will decide which party is to chair and lead the team. Minutes of these meetings will be taken by the Employer's Agent.
- c) SMME Construction Manager: Person provided by Main Contractor to guide, assist and mentor all eligible potential SMMEs tendering and awarded a contract as SMME Sub-Contractors as per section 2.2 of this section of the Specification.
- d) Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises: An Affirmable Business Enterprise which adheres to statutory labour practices, is a legal entity, registered with SARS and the Compensation Commissioner or FEMA and continues to operate as an independent enterprise for profit.
- e) SMME Sub-Contractor: An Emerging Contractor referred to as an SMME and chosen by the Main Contractor to tender for and, if successful, to provide works as part of the total service required by the Employer for the Contract.
- f) Sub-Contractor: A Contractor who contracts with the Main Contractor to provide works as part of the total services required by the Employer for that Contract.
- g) SMME Package: Specified work package identified for execution by SMMEs. The identifiers are Employer, Employer's Agent and Main Contractor.
- h) Joint Venture: An association of firms, companies or businesses for which purpose they combine their expertise, efforts, skills and knowledge to execute the Contract.

2 SMME TENDER PHASE

2.1 Identification of SMME Contractors

"Immediately upon the award of the Contract the Main Contractor in conjunction with the Employer and the Employer's Agent shall place an advertisement for Expressions of Interest for CIDB class CE SMME contractors to undertake part of the Works. It is intended that SMME subcontracts shall be issued covering certain items of the work which will be identified as set out below."

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

2.2 Identification of Works Opportunities

General items to be considered as possible work packages for the sub-contractors are listed below. These packages are not all inclusive and contractors are encouraged to exceed the minimum requirements.

Specific work items to be performed by subcontractors will be agreed to post-award. It remains the main contractor's responsibility to ensure compliance with the stipulated contract participation goals.

- Site clearance
- Hand excavation
- Construction of chambers
- Installation of valve and pipeline markers
- Fencing
- Village reticulation

2.3 Tender process for SMMEs

"Potential SMME Sub Contractors shall be invited to tender for each work package."

2.4 Compilation and issue of tender documents

The Main Contractor supported where required by the Employer's Agent shall compile the tender documents in such a manner that it will facilitate the achievement of all objectives and principles pertaining to procurement and development of SMMEs as stated in or as may reasonably be inferred from the conditions of this contract.

All tender documentation shall be reviewed, approved and issued by the Main Contractor with all copies of tender documents compiled deemed to be included in the tendered rates or mark-up provision allowed for the various SMME work packages. The tender or quotation document will be issued to invited SMMEs at NO COST and the Main Contractor is to make allowance for such cost in his tendered rates.

2.5 Site Briefing Session

The Main Contractor shall facilitate a Site Briefing Session for the invited SMMEs. The Main Contractor will also make sure that all relevant parties including the PMT are present and given an opportunity to present specific aspects of the requirements pertaining to their tender requirements.

2.6 Pre-Tender Assistance to the SMMEs

At the briefing session, the Main Contractor assisted by the PMT will be responsible for ensuring that prospective SMME Tenderers fully comprehend the:

- i. implications of the liabilities and responsibilities inherent in the subcontract applicable;
- ii. scope and extent of the portion of the works included in the subcontract;
- iii. the requirements for quality control of works;
- iv. the requirements for occupational health and safety;
- v. proper procedures for the submission of the tenders;
- vi. procedures and basis on which tenders will be adjudicated and the subcontracts awarded.

2.7 Adjudication

- a) The Main Contractor shall receive all tenders at a location identified by him. All sealed tender submissions will be placed in a proper tender box provided by the Main Contractor for this purpose. A submission register will be maintained by the Main Contractor for all tenders received.
- b) All tenders received shall be evaluated by the Main Contractor for final approval. The draft tender evaluation report shall be distributed to the PMT members 5 working days prior to the PMT meeting for comments and perusal in order to finalise the evaluation before the meeting. The format of the tender evaluation report must be agreed upon at the first PMT meeting.

The evaluation of the Occupational Health and Safety plans will be done by the Main Contractor SHE Officer.

- c) The PMT shall have the right to interview any tenderer for the purpose of:
 - clarifying any aspect of the tender;
 - querying abnormally high or low rates and prices, and

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

- clarifying rates and prices which are not in balance with other tendered rates and prices.
- d) The Main Contractor shall provide all reasonable opportunity to such tenderers who have been interviewed, to correct obvious and patent errors, provided always that this can be achieved without altering the total tendered sum.

2.8 Award of Tender

The Main Contractor will award the work with the successful SMME Tenderers, and a Sub-Contract Agreement will be signed between the Main Contractor and the successful SMME Tenderers.

2.9 Sub-Contract Agreement

A Sub-Contract Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions of Subcontract for Construction Works, SAICE, First Edition 2018 including all amendments will be compiled by the Main Contractor with the assistance of the Employer's Agent. They shall be responsible for ensuring that the terms and conditions are consistent with all requirements as specified in or reasonably may be inferred from the provisions of this Contract. All costs associated with the tender process including the conclusion of the agreement are for the Main Contractor's account.

The final terms and conditions of each subcontract agreement shall be subject to the approval of the PMT, prior to entering into the subcontract agreement. The Main Contractor may not enter into any subcontract agreement that contains terms more onerous or disproportionate to the risks inherent in the main contract for either the SMME or the Main Contractor.

The terms and conditions of the subcontract agreement shall specifically ensure that the provisions of the main contract pertaining to:

- a) The allowable sources from which workers may be drawn in terms of the contract;
- b) The terms and conditions relating to the recruitment, employment and remuneration of workers engaged on the contract works;
- c) Any training to be provided to the temporary workforce;
- d) Occupational health and safety; and
- e) The use of labour-intensive methods.

Shall apply in respect of all SMME Contracts.

3 CONSTRUCTION PHASE

3.1 Mentorship

The Main Contractor shall closely manage and supervise and assist all SMMEs in all aspects of management, execution and completion of subcontracts. This shall typically include assistance with planning the works, sourcing and ordering of materials, labour relations, monthly measurements and invoicing procedures, etc. The extent and level of such management, guidance and assistance to be provided by the Main Contractor shall be directed at enabling the SMMEs to achieve the successful execution and completion of the subcontract. Payment for such on-going assistance is deemed included in the rate tendered for the administrative cost of SMMEs.

3.2 Guide, Assist and Mentor SMMEs

The Main Contractor shall employ on a full-time basis an SMME Construction Manager. The CV of the proposed individual must be submitted to the Employer's Agent for approval based on the requirements shown below.

The SMME Construction Manager will manage the SMMEs and report monthly on progress of each SMME to the Project Management Team (PMT).

Such Construction Manager must be adequately experienced with SMME work(s) concern and the development thereof and will be subject to the approval of the Employer. The SMME Construction Manager will render full-time assistance to and mentor the SMMEs and shall:

- i. Possess a minimum of five years site-based experience in the civil engineering construction industry and have a sound knowledge of the minimum requirements to carry out construction work effectively and efficiently.
- ii. Possess 3 years civil engineering administrative experience.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- iii. Be registered with ECSA registration (Engineering Council of South Africa): Pr. Eng or Pr. Tech or SACPCMP (South African Council for the Project and Construction Management Professions) as a Pr. CPM or Pr. CM.
- iv. Would preferably hold a mentoring certificate.
- v. Maintain the programme of the subcontract.
- vi. Ensure continuous supervision and assistance to the SMME sub-contractors.

The SMME Construction Manager will report on performance of the SMME on a monthly basis. On completion, the Main Contractor will issue a Final Certificate as given in the General Conditions of Subcontract for Construction Works, SAICE, First Edition 2018 including all amendments within seven days after the final completion.

3.3 Dispute Resolution Procedures

The Main Contractor shall at all times:

- a) Apply the terms and conditions of the subcontract fairly and justly, taking due cognisance of the level of sophistication and experience of the particular SMME concerned, as well as the level of subcontract applicable.
- b) Closely manage and supervise all SMMEs and wherever feasible, shall give reasonable warning to SMMEs when any contravention of the terms of the subcontract has occurred or appears likely to occur. The Main Contractor shall, whenever feasible, give the SMMEs reasonable opportunity to rectify any such contravention or to avoid such contravention and shall render all reasonable assistance to the SMME in this regard.
- c) If no agreement can be reached between the Main Contractor and the sub-Main Contractor, the matter shall be referred to a mutually acceptable mediator as required in the General Conditions of Subcontract for Construction Works, SAICE, First Edition 2018 including all amendments.

When taking any actions or imposing any penalties as are provided for in the subcontract, the Main Contractor shall explain fully to the SMMEs that such actions are provided for in the subcontract.

3.4 Quality of Work and Performance of the Sub-Main Contractor

If the Sub-Contractor, in the opinion of the Main Contractor, fails to comply with the criteria as listed below, the Main Contractor shall issue a written warning to the Sub-Contractor, stating all the areas of non-compliance. A copy of the letter of warning shall be forwarded to the Employer's Agent. These criteria include:

- a) Acceptable standard of works as set out in the specifications in the sub-contract tender document.
- b) Progress in accordance with the time constraints in the Sub-Contractor's tender document.
- c) Punctual and full payment of the workforce and suppliers.
- d) Occupational health and safety compliance.
- e) Compliance with environmental requirements.

The Sub Contractor shall have fourteen (14) days from the date of receipt of the warning letter from the Main Contractor to satisfactorily rectify the issues raised by the Main Contractor, with the exception of point (d) and (e), for which the response time shall be 24 hours. If a satisfactory solution cannot be reached after the mediation process this will be sufficient grounds for the Main Contractor to terminate the contract provided the Project Management Team is satisfied that the Main Contractor has made every effort to correct the performance by the Sub Contractor.

3.5 Payment of SMMEs

- 3.5.1 SMME Sub-Contractors are to be invited to submit their payment certification or claim monthly and are to be paid by the Main Contractor within Thirty (30) days of receipt of invoice.
- 3.5.2 Payment to SMMEs **MAY BE** delayed pending payment of the Main Contractor by the Employer.
- 3.5.3 Payment to SMMEs may not be subjected to set off costs unless provided for in law, and may not exceed 5% of the payment, unless approved by the Employer.
- 3.5.4 Payment to SMMEs may not be discounted for early payment.
- 3.5.5 No interim payment of the SMME invoice may be unfairly withheld or delayed for whatever reason.
- 3.5.6 The Main Contractor must acknowledge and honour cessions in favour of recognised financiers or suppliers of the SMME if presented to the PMT and approved.

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

3.6 Main Contractor's Liability

No provision or requirement set out in this specification shall be deemed to relieve the Main Contractor of any liability or obligation under the contract, and in accordance with the provisions of Clause 4.4 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 2015, the Main Contractor shall be fully liable for the acts, defaults and negligence of any SMMEs, his agents or employees, as fully as if they were the acts, defaults and negligence of the Main Contractor, his agents or employees save as specified in the General Conditions of Subcontract for Construction Works, SAICE, First Edition 2018 including all amendments.

Any failure or neglect by the Main Contractor to comply with the provision of the specifications, or any omission or neglect by the Main Contractor in adhering to or applying the principles as are described and inherent in the specifications, shall be deemed to constitute a warrant for the Employer's Agent to act in terms of Clause 9.2 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 2015.

3.7 Performance Guarantee

The following Performance Guarantees will be applied on the SMME Sub Contracts:

3.7.1	up to R1 000 000	shall be zero percent	(0%);
3.7.2	R1 000 001 to R4 000 000	shall be five percent	(5%);
3.7.3	Exceeding R4 000 000	shall be ten percent	(10%)

All the above will be of the accepted SMME Sub-Contract Value and will be required from SMMEs as stated in the General Conditions of Subcontract for Construction Works, SAICE, First Edition 2018 including all amendments.

Where such guarantees are provided by SMME, the return of same will be related to the time when the work carried out by the SMME is complete to the satisfaction of the Main Contractor and the Employer's Agent.

3.8 Retention

Five percent (5%) of the Sub-Contract Value (excluding VAT) will be deducted as retention on SMME, with half to be released on issue of the Completion Certificate for the specific SMME Sub-Contract with the remaining retention released on issuing of the Final Approval Certificate after the twelve (12) months Defects Liability Period. This deduction will be made from each payment certificate till it reaches the maximum of 5% of the Sub-Contract Value.

3.9 Measurements

An item has been measured in Bill of Quantities allowing the Main Contractor to price for the cost of the Main Contractor to manage and supervise the SMMEs during the execution of their works. The price tendered will be deemed to include all incidentals by the Main Contractor to comply with the conditions of this specification. No other claims will be entertained should SMMEs affect the contract works in any way, and the Main Contractor shall deem to include such effects in the handling cost percentage for the different SMME work packages above.

3.10 Sub-Contracting by SMME

The Main Contractor shall not permit SMME Sub-Contractors to further subcontract on any other conditions than those applying in the project specification to Sub-Contractors or SMME Sub-Contractors.

3.11 Joint Venturing & Consortium

The Main Contractor shall not permit the SMME Sub-Contractors to enter into a Joint Venture or form a consortium with an external SMME(s) unless PMT approves so before the tender award. The SMME may only be allowed to enter into Joint Venture or form a consortium with the other invited SMME(s) on the package concerned.

4 PORTFOLIOS OF EVIDENCE & UP-GRADE SUPPORT

4.1 Keeping of Records

The Main Contractor shall assume responsibility for the compilation and maintenance of comprehensive records detailing each SMME's progress during the construction period, starting from the award of a subcontract to an SMME until the successful completion of the subcontract work or termination of the subcontract. To this end the Main Contractor shall arrange for the completion, on behalf of the SMME Sub Contractor, of the Employer's pro-formas to be provided by the Employer at award of the Main Contract. The Main Contractor must also keep a register of the details of each SMME engaged.

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

The Main Contractor shall keep comprehensive records of the training given to each trainee and SMME, at the successful completion of each course; each trainee shall be issued with a certificate indicating the course contents as proof of attendance and completion. The Main Contractor shall keep a register of certificates issued. Whenever required, the Main Contractor shall provide copies of such records to the Employer's Agent.

4.2 Monthly Returns

The Main Contractor's participation performance will be measured monthly in order to monitor the extent to which he is striving to reach the targets in this contract. The Main Contractor shall complete and return on a monthly basis the following pro-forma forms of the Employer (to be provided by the Employer at award of the Main Contract):

- Report on employment.
- Report on the SMME's Plant and Equipment.
- Report on progress against programme.
- Report on financial status.
- Report on engineering training.
- Report on development training.
- Report on safety training.

The completed forms shall be presented to the Employer's Agent at each site meeting. Failure to adhere to this requirement shall result in the delay of any payment due until the Employer's Agent confirms that the forms have been received.

4.3 Main Contractor's duties upon completion of each sub-contract

The Main Contractor shall, on completion of each and every subcontract completed in accordance with the provisions of this specification, issue free of charge to the SMME within 7 (seven) days of the completion of the subcontract, a Certificate of Experience on a single A4 page containing the following:

- a) Contract data:
 - i. Contract title;
 - ii. Main Contractor's full name and address;
 - iii. Employer's Agent's name and address;
 - iv. Employer's name and address.
- b) Subcontract data:
 - i. SMME name and address;
 - ii. Scope or extent of the subcontract works;
 - iii. Value of the subcontract works;
 - iv. Applicable level of the subcontract;
 - v. Duration of the subcontract;
 - vi. Date of completion of the subcontract;
 - vii. Description of the training undergone by the SMME.

In addition, the SMME Construction Manager must provide comments of the performance of the SMME Sub Contractor in respect of contract execution, Labour management and OHS principles.

- c) Certifying the SMME's successful completion of the subcontract.

5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment Ref	Unit
SM10.01 Provision of an SMME Construction Manager.....	Month

The monthly tendered rate must include for all costs arising from the full-time mentoring, guidance and supervision of the SMME Sub Contractors, including salary, accommodation, transport and all other expenses incurred.

SM10.02 Expressions of Interest for SMME's	Number (No)
---	--------------------

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

The tendered sum must include all costs incurred in the preparation of the expressions of interest, advertising and evaluation of the replies for presentation to the PMT.

SM10.03 Tenders for SMME's Number (No)

Payment under this item shall be the number of SMME sub contract, tender processes which the Contractor carries out. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the compilation and issue of tender documents, tender invitation, training and provision of assistance to tenderers, evaluation of tenders and award of sub contracts.

SM10.04 Administrative costs of mentoring SMME Sub Contractors Month

The tendered sum must include for all costs incurred in the administration of the mentoring of SMME Sub Contracts but not including the costs of the duties of the SMME Construction Manager or normal site supervision and administration activities. These could include the costs of outside specialists such as estimators, OHS or environmental specialists.

SM10.05 Preliminary and General costs associated with SMME's and fluctuation between the Contractor's tendered rates and the rates of SMME subcontractorsProvisional Sum (Prov. Sum)

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the provisions of clause 6.6 of the Conditions of Contract.

The Contractor shall, for inclusion in his monthly certificate, produce a schedule of work packages undertaken by SMME subcontractors, clearly indicating the P&G costs incurred which shall be limited to 20% of each SMME package.

The provisional sum makes provision for the SMME subcontractor's establishment on site and general obligations, which will be included in the SMME subcontractors' contracts, and for funds to deal with the fluctuations between the Contractor's tendered rates and the rates of the approved SMME subcontractors."

SM10.06 Handling Costs and Profit Associated with SM10.05 Percentage (%)

The Contractor is required to calculate the total percentage mark up for his handling costs and profit on Item SM10.05 which shall be claimed monthly under this pay item.

6 FINANCIAL PENALTY

In the event that the Tenderer fails to substantiate that any failure to achieve the Contract Participation Goal was due to quantitative under runs, the elimination of items, or any other reasons beyond the Contractor's control which may be acceptable to the Employer, it shall be liable to pay to the Employer a financial penalty (P) calculated in the following manner:

$$P = 0,50 \times (L_M - L_A) \times V_A$$

Where:

L_M = SMME Subcontractors or Local Resources Goal % stated in the Contract Document

L_A = SMME Subcontractors or Local Resources component % which the Employer's representative certifies as being achieved upon completion of the Contract.

V_A = Award Value (Contract Price exclusive of VAT, all provisional or prime cost sums and allowances for contingencies)

P = Rand value of penalty payable

7 ACCEPTANCE OF THE SMME SUB-CONTRACTOR SPECIFICATION

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the firm or sole proprietor. confirms that he/she understands the conditions under which such preferences are granted.

Signature:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Name:

Duly authorised to sign on behalf of:

Telephone:

Fax:

C1.5: PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE (PRO FORMA)

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015.

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

"Guarantor" means:	
Physical address:	
"Employer" means:	O. R. Tambo District Municipality
"Contractor" means:	
"Employer's Agent" means:	Flux Development Scientists Cc
"Works" means:	IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
"Site" means:	IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM) (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
"Contract" means:	The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.
"Contract Sum" means:	The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R
Amount in words:	
"Guaranteed Sum" means:	The maximum aggregate amount of R
Amount in words:	
Type of Performance Guarantee:	FIXED
"Expiry Date" means:	Within 14 days after the issue of the Certificate of Completion by the Employer's Agent in terms of Clause 5.14.4 of the General Conditions of Contract.

CONTRACT DETAILS

Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

- 1 The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
- 2 The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Performance Guarantee and up to and including the Expiry Date or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first. The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- 3 The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
- 3.1 any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;
- 3.2 its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
- 4 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
- 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
- 4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
- 4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.
- 5 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
- 5.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
- 5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
- 5.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
- 6 It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
- 7 Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 8 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
- 9 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
- 10 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
- 11 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for al purposes in connection herewith.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- 12 This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 13 This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
- 14 Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at

Date

Guarantor's signatory: (1)

Capacity

Guarantor's signatory (2)

Capacity

Witness signatory: (1)

Witness signatory: (2)

C1.6: ADJUDICATION

Adjudication shall be carried out in terms of Clauses 10.5 and 10.6 of the General Conditions of CONTRACT 11015.

The Disclosure Statement and the Adjudication Board Member Agreement to be used in this Contract are contained Appendices 4 and 5 of the General Conditions of Contract GCC 2015.

**C1.7: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993
(ACT No 85 OF 1993)**

**AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT No
85 OF 1993**

THIS AGREEMENT is made between

(hereinafter called "the Employer") of the one part, herein represented by.....

in his capacity as

and

(hereinafter called "the Mandatary") of the other part, herein represented by:

.....

in his capacity as

duly authorised to sign on behalf of the Mandatary.

WHEREAS the Contractor is the Mandatary of the Employer in consequence of an agreement between the Contractor and the Employer in respect of

CONTRACT No:CONTRACT TITLE

for the construction, completion and maintenance of such Works;

AND WHEREAS the Employer and the Mandatary have agreed to certain arrangements and procedures to be followed in order to ensure compliance by the Mandatary with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993);

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSED AS FOLLOWS:

- 1 The Mandatary undertakes to acquaint the appropriate officials and employees of the Mandatary with all relevant provisions of the Act and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof.
- 2 The Mandatary shall execute the work in accordance with the Contract Documents pertaining to this Contract.
- 3 This Agreement shall hold good from its Commencement Date, which shall be the date of a written notice from the Employer or Employer's Agent requiring him to commence the execution of the Works, to either
 - (a) the date of the Final Approval Certificate issued in terms of Clause 5.16.1 (GCC 2015) of the General Conditions of Contract (hereinafter referred to as "the GCC"), or
 - (b) the date of termination of the Contract in terms of Clauses 9.1, 9.2 or 9.3 (GCC 2015) of the GCC.
- 4 The Mandatary declares himself to be conversant with the following:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- (a) All the requirements, regulations and standards of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as "The Act", together with its amendments and with special reference to the following Sections of The Act:
 - (i) Section 8 :General duties of employers to their employees;
 - (ii) Section 9 :General duties of employers and self-employed persons to persons other than employees;
 - (iii) Section 37 :Acts or omissions by employees or mandataries, and
 - (iv) Subsection 37(2) relating to the purpose and meaning of this Agreement.
 - (b) The procedures and safety rules of the Employer as pertaining to the Mandatary and to all his subcontractors.
- 5 In addition to the requirements of Clause 8.4 (GCC 2015) of the GCC and all relevant requirements of the Contract, the Mandatary agrees to execute all the Works forming part of this Contract and to operate and utilise all machinery, plant and equipment in accordance with the Act.
- 6 The Mandatary is responsible for the compliance with the Act by all his subcontractors, whether or not selected and/or approved by the Employer.
- 7 The Mandatary warrants that all his and his subcontractors' workmen are covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 which cover shall remain in force whilst any such workmen are present on site. A letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner to this effect must be produced to the Employer upon signature of the agreement.
8. The Mandatary undertakes to ensure that he and/or subcontractors and/or their respective employers will at all times comply with the following conditions:
- (a) The Mandatary shall assume the responsibility in terms of Section 16.1 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. The Mandatary shall not delegate any duty in terms of Section 16.2 of this Act without the prior written approval of the Employer. If the Mandatary obtains such approval and delegates any duty in terms of section 16.2 a copy of such written delegation shall immediately be forwarded to the Employer.
 - (b) All incidents referred to in the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be reported by the Mandatary to the Department of Labour as well as to the Employer. The Employer will further be provided with copies of all written documentation relating to any incident.
 - (c) The Employer hereby obtains an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of section 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act into any incident involving the Mandatary and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.

In witness thereof, the parties hereto have set their signatures hereon in the presence of the subscribing witnesses:

Signature(s) of authorised agents: Date.....

Name(s) (in block letters):

Capacity of authorised agents:

for and on behalf of the Mandatary

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
(Name and address of organisation)

Witness:(Full name – in block letters – and signature)
(Name)

.....
(Signature)

Date:

For and on behalf of the Employer:

Signature(s) of authorised agent(s) :..... Date.....

Name(s) (in block letters) :.....

Capacity of authorised agents :

for the Employer :(Name and address of organisation)

Witness :.....(Full name – in block letters – and signature)
(Name)

.....
(Signature)

Date :.....

C2 PRICING DATA

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

C2.2 Bill of Quantities

C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

C2.1.1 PREAMBLE TO THE BILL OF QUANTITIES

C2.1.1.1 The Conditions of Contract, the Contract Data, the Scope of Work, the Site Information, and the Drawings shall be read in conjunction with the Bill of Quantities.

C2.1.1.2 Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the relevant provisions of clause 8 of each of the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction or the Particular Specifications referred to in the Scope of Work, subject to the variations and amendments contained therein.

C2.1.1.3 The Bill of Quantities comprises items covering the Contractor's profit and costs of general liabilities and of the construction of Temporary and Permanent Works.

Although the Tenderer is at liberty to insert a rate of his own choosing for each item in the Bill of Quantities, he should note the fact that the Contractor is entitled, under various circumstances, to payment for additional work carried out and that the Employer's Agent is obliged to base his assessment of the rates to be paid for such additional work on the rates the Contractor inserted in the Bill of Quantities.

Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, and the measurement and payment clause of each Particular Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, all set out which ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the specified operations.

C2.1.1.4 Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally but may differ from those in the Standardised Specifications and Scope of Work. No consideration will be given to any claim by the Contractor submitted on such a basis. The Bill of Quantities has been drawn up generally in accordance with the latest issue of Civil Engineering Quantities¹. Should any requirement of the measurement and payment clause of the appropriate Standardised or Particular Specifications be contrary to the terms of the Bill of Quantities or, when relevant, to the Civil Engineering Quantities, the requirement of the appropriate Standardised or Particular Specification, as the case may be, shall prevail.

1 The standard system of measurement of civil engineering quantities published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineers.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT

3

C2.1.1.5 Unless stated to the contrary, items are measured net in accordance with the Drawings without any allowance having been made for waste.

C2.1.1.6 The amounts and rates to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall be the full inclusive amounts to the Employer for the work described under the several items. Such amounts shall cover all the costs and expenses that may be required in and for the construction of the work described, and shall cover the costs of all general risks, profits, taxes (but excluding Value Added Tax), liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based.

C2.1.1.7 An amount or rate shall be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether or not quantities are stated. An item against which no amount or rate is entered will be considered to be covered by the other amounts or rates in the Bill.

The Tenderer shall also fill in a rate against the items where the words "rate only" appears in the amount column. Although no work is foreseen under these items and no quantities are consequently given in the quantity column, the tendered rates shall apply should work under these items be required.

Should the Tenderer group several items together and tender one sum for such group of items, the single tendered sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item, or should he indicate against any item that full compensation for such item has been included in another item, the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed to be nil.

The tendered rates, prices and sums shall, subject only to the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, remain valid irrespective of any change in the quantities during the execution of the Contract.

C2.1.1.8 The quantities of work, as measured and accepted and certified for payment in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, and not the quantities stated in the Bill of Quantities will be used to determine payments to the Contractor. The validity of the Contract shall in no way be affected by differences between the quantities in the Works Assignment and the quantities certified for payment.

Ordering of materials is not to be based on the Bill of Quantities, but only on information issued for construction purposes.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT

3

C2.1.1.9 For the purposes of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

- Unit: The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the Standardised or Particular Specifications
- Quantity : The number of units of work for each item.
- Rate : The payment per unit of work at which the Tenderer tenders to do the work
- Amount : The quantity of an item multiplied by the tendered rate of the (same) item
- Sum : An amount tendered for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the Specifications or elsewhere, but of which the quantity of work is not measured in units

C2.1.1.10 The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units. The following abbreviations may appear in the Bill of Quantities:

mm	=	millimetre	h	=	hour
m	=	metre	kg	=	kilogram
km	=	kilometre	t	=	ton (1 000 kg)
m ²	=	square metre	No	=	number
m ² .pass	=	square metre-pass	sum	=	lump sum
ha	=	hectare	MN	=	Meganewton
m ³	=	cubic metre	MN.m	=	Meganewton-metre
m ³ .km	=	cubic metre-kilometre	PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
ℓ	=	litre	Prov sum	=	Provisional sum
kℓ	=	kilolitre	%	=	per cent
MPa	=	MegaPascal	kW	=	kilowatt
Mℓ	=	Megalitre (1000 kℓ)	kN	=	kilonewton

CORRECTION OF ENTRIES MADE BY TENDERER

Any entry made by the Tenderer in the Price Schedule, forms, etc., which the tenderer desires to change, shall not be erased or painted out. A line shall be drawn through the incorrect entry and the correct entry shall be written above in black ink and the full signature of the Tenderer shall be placed next to the correction.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C2.2 PRICING SCHEDULE

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER

NAME

SIGNATURE

DATE

COMPANY STAMP

DECLARATION

(In respect of completeness of Tender)

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Nelson Mandela Drive

Myezo Park

Mthatha

I/we, the undersigned, do hereby declare that these are the properly priced Bill of Quantities forming Part C2 of this Contract Document in consecutive order upon which my/our tender for the **CONTRACT NUMBER: ORTDM SCMU XX-24/25:- IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT IN THE THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM – CONTRACT 3.**

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER

NAME

SIGNATURE

DATE

Part C3: SCOPE OF WORK

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO: ORTDM SCMU XX-24/25

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT IN THE
THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM – CONTRACT 3**

C3.1	Description of the Works
C3.2	Engineering
C3.3	Procurement
C3.4	Construction
C3.5	Management
C3.6	Health and Safety
C3.7	Project Specification

C3.1. DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

STATUS

In the event of any discrepancy between the Scope of Work and any part of the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications, the Bill of Quantities or the Drawings, the Scope of Work shall take precedence and prevail in the Contract.

C3.1.1 Employer's Objectives

The overall objective of the Employer (O.R. Tambo District Municipality) is to implement Water Conservation and Demand Management (WC/WDM) measures within the Thornhill Water Treatment Works (WTW) water supply system. The aim is to enhance water use efficiency, reduce system losses, and ensure more reliable and sustainable water service delivery. A key focus of the project is the reduction of frequent pipe bursts in the Southernwood area through improved pressure management and targeted infrastructure upgrades. This initiative will optimise existing assets, minimise non-revenue water, and support the equitable distribution of water resources to all communities served by the Thornhill WTW water supply system.

The primary overall objectives of the project are to:

- **Conduct a Comprehensive System Assessment and Planning Exercise**
Identify key challenges and critical success factors to guide the successful implementation of Water Conservation and Demand Management (WCDM) strategies.
- **Achieve Tangible Reductions in Water Losses and Non-Revenue Water (NRW)**
Improve accountability and operational efficiency through targeted interventions that result in measurable reductions in physical and commercial losses.
- **Stabilise the Water Distribution System**
Optimise and manage system pressures to minimise pipe bursts, reduce real losses, and enhance network reliability.
- **Enhance Monitoring and Control Capabilities**
Implement advanced metering and real-time monitoring systems, including District Metered Areas (DMAs), to enable accurate water balance analysis and informed decision-making.
- **Upgrade and Modernise Water Infrastructure**
Replace aging and high-risk asbestos cement (AC) pipelines with durable alternatives such as HDPE or uPVC to improve system integrity and performance.
- **Improve Operational Efficiency**
Support data-driven decision-making using hydraulic modelling tools and introduce standardised operating procedures (SOPs) to streamline maintenance and operations.
- **Deliver Financial and Resource Savings**
Reduce operational expenditure by lowering energy use, repair costs, and water production volumes, while improving distribution efficiency in the Southernwood area.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- **Promote Knowledge Transfer and Enable Scalability**

Develop a replicable model for future implementation across the broader Thornhill supply system and build the capacity of municipal Operations & Maintenance (O&M) teams in managing DMAs.

In line with its strategic objectives, the Employer seeks to promote the participation of enterprises based in the Eastern Cape Province, with particular emphasis on those operating within the O.R. Tambo District.

C3.1.2 Overview of the Works

This contract entails the optimisation of the water distribution system operations in the Southernwood area, with a focus on reducing excessive system pressures, minimising pipe bursts, and consequently lowering non-revenue water. The scope also includes the replacement of 3 km of aging AC pipelines with a durable pipe material suitable for the prevailing ground and soil conditions, to enhance system reliability and longevity.

C3.1.3 Extent of the Works

The Works to be undertaken by the Contractor under this Contract shall include, but not be limited to, the following key activities:

- a) Supply and installation of a minimum of 7 isolation valves, complete with the construction of protective access chambers.
- b) Supply and installation of 7 zonal water meters with strainers, including associated chamber construction.
- c) Pressure and flow logging at seven (7) strategically selected DMA nodes, including the installation, calibration, and commissioning of monitoring equipment; continuous data collection and analysis over a 30-day period; DMA discreteness verification; and water balance calculation in accordance with IWA standards, to support system performance analysis and optimisation.
- d) Supply, installation, and commissioning of three 3 Pressure Reducing Valve (PRV) chambers at hydraulically strategic locations, inclusive of all associated PRVs (including single or multi-stage configurations where required) and all ancillary works.
- e) Replacement of approximately 3 km of existing asbestos cement (AC) pipelines, including sections supplying Southernwood as well as pipelines within the Southernwood network, with PVC Class 16 piping selected and installed in accordance with project requirements, including full compliance with asbestos handling and disposal requirements, which shall cover the appointment of an Approved Inspection Authority (AIA) for monitoring and clearance certification; safe removal, handling, and packaging of AC pipes (including wetting, double wrapping, labelling, and use of appropriate PPE); establishment of temporary on-site hazardous waste storage; and the transportation and disposal of asbestos material by a licensed HAZMAT contractor to an approved hazardous waste facility, including provision of all required certification and documentation.
- f) Verification of hydraulic isolation for 3 District Metered Areas (DMAs) to ensure proper zoning and flow control.
- g) Testing, cleaning, and commissioning of the new infrastructure asset classes.
- h) Connection to existing infrastructure, such as such existing pipelines and other services.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

i) Water conservation promotion

Awareness Program – Educational Approach: This includes the design and implementation of educational initiatives to enhance public knowledge and understanding of water conservation, encompassing the production and distribution of posters, brochures, and infographics across targeted urban areas and townships, the organization and facilitation of community workshops and school visits with all necessary facilitators and logistics, and the reporting of activities, attendance, and engagement outcomes as per Engineer-provided templates.

Awareness Program – Behavioral Approach: This includes behavioral interventions aimed at shaping consumer habits and promoting sustainable water-use practices, covering street-pole advertising, household pledge campaigns, and door-to-door engagement in high-consumption areas, as well as incentive-based competitions, social media outreach, and media campaigns through radio and community papers. Activities are designed to reduce peak demand, discourage illegal connections, improve payment compliance, and foster a culture of accountability and responsible water use, with all interventions and outcomes reported as per Engineer-provided templates.

Awareness Program – Engineering Approach: This includes engineering-focused awareness interventions aimed at linking technical water conservation measures to public understanding, encompassing District Metered Area (DMA) campaigns, meter installation drives, and pressure management education, as well as demonstrations of plumbing devices and other technical interventions to illustrate the impact of infrastructure upgrades on reducing water losses and improving system efficiency, supported by media communication, with all activities and community engagement outcomes reported as per Engineer-provided templates.

- j) Subcontracting a minimum of 15% of the contract value (excluding pipe manufacturing, contingencies, and provisional sums) to qualifying SMMEs, in accordance with project specifications.
- k) Facilitation of community participation during construction activities, ensuring effective local engagement and communication.
- l) Environmental management of the construction area, both during execution and post-completion, in line with regulatory requirements.
- m) Full compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (1993), Construction Regulations (2014), and all applicable COVID-19 protocols and guidelines.

This description of the Works is not exhaustive and shall not be interpreted as limiting the scope of work to be executed by the Contractor under this Contract. Approximate quantities for each type of work are provided in the Bill of Quantities for guidance and pricing purposes.

C3.1.4 Location of the Works

The Project is located in O. R. Tambo District Municipality in the Southernwood area within King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality, as illustrated in **Figure 1, Appendix A**. The location of the site is indicated on the locality plan bound as **Appendix A**.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C3.1.5 Temporary Works

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the design, implementation, and cost of all temporary works required for the safe and compliant execution of the Works, with all costs deemed included in the Contract rates.

Excavation & Pipeline Installation

- Trench shoring & support systems for pipelines exceeding 1.5m depth (aligned with Construction Regulation 12(1) under the Occupational Health and Safety Act)
- Temporary fencing (SANS 1390-compliant) where existing municipal/private boundary fences are removed
- Groundwater control measures (dewatering, sumps, or wellpoints) where water tables exceed excavation levels

Access & Public Safety

- Temporary pedestrian/vehicle diversions compliant with SANS 1200 DB standards
- Protected crossings for livestock in rural/peri-urban areas
- Heritage site protection measures where works interface with declared cultural assets (NHRA Act No. 25 of 1999)

Traffic Management

- Compliant signage & lane closures
- Night work illumination (where permitted by municipal bylaws)

Environmental Controls

- Silt fences & sediment traps
- Temporary bulk water supply for communities affected by shutdowns
- Dust suppression systems

Compliance Requirements

All temporary works shall:

- Be certified by a Professional registered with ECSA where structural design is required
- Align with the CIDB Best Practice Guideline #9 for temporary works management

C3.1.6 Construction Programme

The programme of construction shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent within the time stipulated in these documents. The programme shall clearly show all activities related to the works and shall indicate which activities are on the critical path.

In compiling the programme, the Contractor shall consider the following:

- The requirements and effects of employing labour-intensive construction methods.
- The lead-time for training of local labour.
- The accommodation and safeguarding of public access and traffic.
- Establishment and de-establishment times.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- Time to obtain all permits and wayleaves.
- Appointment of Community Liaison Officer (CLO).
- All public and Contractor close down periods.
- All other activities required in terms of this document.

If during the contract, the execution of the work deviates in any manner from the programme, the Contractor shall, on instruction by the Employer's Agent, within one week of such instruction submit a revised programme. Should such a revision be because of the Contractor falling behind with his work, the programme shall clearly show the steps to be taken to rectify the situation so as to enable the contract to be completed within the stipulated contract period. Positive steps to increase production through increased resources, or the more efficient usage of existing resources shall accompany such a programme. The tender programme shall however be used.

C3.2. ENGINEERING

C3.2.1 Design Services and Activity Matrix

Responsibilities for design and related documentation are as follows:

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| • Concept, feasibility and overall process | Employer |
| • Basic engineering and detail layouts to tender stage | Employer |
| • Final design to approved construction stage | Employer |
| • Temporary works | Contractor |
| • Preparation of record drawings and GIS information | Contractor/Employer |

C3.2.2 Employer's Design

The Employer's design encompasses the permanent Works described in C.3.1.3 and what is included on the drawings.

C3.2.3 Design Brief

The design of the permanent Works is the responsibility of the Employer's Agent.

The Contractor is responsible for the design of the temporary Works required for the construction and execution of the permanent Works.

Where the Contractor is to supply the design of designated parts of the permanent Works or temporary Works, he shall supply full working drawings supported by a professional Employer's Agent's design certificate.

C3.2.4 Drawings

The Contractor shall use only the dimensions stated in figures on the Drawings in setting out the Works and dimensions shall not be scaled from the Drawings, unless required by the Employer's Agent.

The Employer's Agent will, on the request of the Contractor, and in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, provide such dimensions as may have been omitted from the Drawings.

The Contractor shall ensure that accurate As-Built records are kept of all infrastructure installed or relocated during the contract. The position of pipe bends, junction boxes, duct ends, and all other underground infrastructure shall be given by either co-ordinates, or stake value and offset. Where necessary, levels shall also be provided.

A marked-up set of Drawings shall be kept and updated by the Contractor on a day-to-day basis. This information shall be supplied to the Employer's Agent Representative on a regular basis.

All information in possession of the Contractor where required by the Employer's Agent and/or the Employer's Agent Representative to complete the As Built/Record Drawings, must be submitted to the Employer's Agent Representative before the Certificate of Completion may be issued.

The Drawings prepared by the Employer for the permanent Works are listed and bound under **Appendix J**. The Employer reserves the right to issue amended and/or additional Drawings during the Contract.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C3.2.5 Design Procedures

The Contractor is responsible for the design of all the temporary works required for the construction and execution of the Permanent Works. This includes, inter alia, temporary roads, access control, accommodation of traffic, shoring of trenches and excavations, dewatering, all health and safety measures, environmental management as well as temporary support systems, until the completion of the Contract.

C3.3. PROCUREMENT

C3.3.1 Preferential Procurement Procedures

All works to be completed in this contract shall be executed in accordance to the O. R. Tambo District Municipality's preferential procurement policies and procedures.

C3.3.2 Subcontracting

C3.3.3 Scope of Mandatory Subcontract Works

Where possible, work that can be subcontracted to EMEs and QSEs is identified and detailed in Part C1, Section C1.4 and in Part C1, Section C1.3, the requirements for the procurement and employment of local labour are specified. It is noted that the work identified in this document is not exhaustive and it shall be required from the Contractor to ensure that a minimum of 15% of the Works is done by local EMEs and QSEs.

No work may be sub-contracted to another party unless approval is given by the ORTDM in writing. The Contractor is to submit to the ORTDM in writing a request for appointment of a particular sub-contractor. Accompanying this request is to be the full detail of the sub-contractor, including:

- Previous experience.
- Work which will be sub-contracted to him/her.
- Approximate value of the work to be sub-contracted.

C3.3.4 Preferred Subcontractors / Suppliers

The Contractor will be required to liaise with the Employer, Employer's Agent and local community structures to finalise the list of local EMEs and QSEs to be employed as part of the project.

C3.3.4.1 Subcontracting Procedures

A formal tender process will be followed to appoint the Subcontractor which will be facilitated by the Employer, Employer's Agent and Main Contractor.

All subcontractors appointed under **C3.3.2.1** above shall be:

- Registered with the CIDB
- Allocated work within the category and value limits designated by their CIDB grading
- Be in good standing with the Department of Labour
- Registered on the Central Supplier Database.

Proof of the above is to be provided to the Employer's Agent before appointment of the subcontractor.

C3.3.5 Attendance on subcontractors

The Contractor shall guide, assist, advise and mentor the local EME and QSE subcontractor/s and guidance on how to establish and determine rates.

The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the prospective local EME and QSE subcontractor/s fully comprehends the:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- Implications of the liabilities and responsibilities inherent in the contract into which the tenderer entered.
- Implications of the tendered rates.
- Scope and extent of the Works.
- Proper procedures for the submission of a tender.
- Procedures and basis on which tenders will be evaluated and awarded.

The Contractor shall closely manage, mentor, supervise, guide and assist the EEs in all aspects of management, planning, execution and the completion of work.

The above shall include inter alia, but is not limited to, the following:

- (i) Planning and programming of the Works.
- (ii) The sourcing, ordering, purchasing, hiring all the necessary Construction Equipment, Materials, tools and incidentals necessary and required for the successful execution and completion of the Permanent as well as the Temporary Works.
- (iii) Labour relations and employment.
- (iv) Monthly measurements, costing and invoicing.
- (v) General safety, occupational health and safety matters.
- (vi) Functions of civil engineering infrastructure, structures, services and systems.
- (vii) Interpreting and understanding the contract.
- (viii) Construction and maintenance methods and procedures.
- (ix) Communication.
- (x) Cash-flow control, submitting invoices and payment certificates.
- (xi) Planning, programming, scheduling, critical path control and acceleration.
- (xii) Maintenance planning.
- (xiii) Material procurement and control.
- (xiv) Risk limitation and management.
- (xv) Quality assurance and procedures.
- (xvi) Compliances with all applicable laws, regulations, statutory provisions and agreements.
- (xvii) General Conditions of Contract and Contract Data.
- (xviii) Contractual claims, if situations arise that entitle a contractor to claims in terms of the Conditions of Contract.
- (xix) Profit and loss.
- (xx) Replacement and running costs of Construction Equipment.

The extent and level of management, mentorship, supervision, guidance and assistance to be provided by the Contractor shall be in commensuration with the expertise of the relevant EME and QSE and should be so directed as to enable the EME and QSE to achieve the successful execution and completion of the respective works.

C3.4. CONSTRUCTION

C3.4.1 WORKS SPECIFICATIONS

C3.4.1.1 Applicable SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications

The SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications for civil engineering construction that are applicable are listed in C3.7.1.

C3.4.1.2 Particular Specifications

The Particular Specifications for work not covered by the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications are listed in C3.7.1 and included in C3.7.3.

C3.4.1.4 Variations and Additions to the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications

Variations and additions to the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications listed in C3.7.1 are given in section C3.7.2.

C3.4.2 SITE ESTABLISHMENT

C3.4.2.1 Services and facilities provided by the Employer

(a) Water Sources

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements regarding the supply of water.

The Contractor shall, in accordance with the provisions of subclause C3.4.2.2(b), and at his own expense, make all arrangements necessary for the supply and distribution of water as may be required for the purposes of executing the Contract, including water for both construction purposes and domestic use as well as for making all arrangements in connection therewith.

The Contractor shall further, at his own expense, be responsible for providing all necessities for procuring, storing, transporting and applying water required for the execution of the Contract, including but not limited to all piping, valves, tanks, pumps, meters and other plant and equipment, as well as for all work and superintendence associated therewith. Payment for the aforementioned shall be deemed to be covered by the rates and prices tendered and paid for the various items of work included under the Contract.

The Contractor shall make himself thoroughly acquainted with the regulations relating to the use of water and shall take adequate measures to prevent the wastage of water.

The sources of all water utilised for the purposes of the Contract shall be subject to the prior approval of the Employer's Agent, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall comply with all prevailing legislation in respect of drawing water from natural and other sources and shall, when required by the Employer's Agent, produce proof of such compliance.

The distribution of water shall be carried out by the Contractor strictly in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations. All water provided by the Contractor for construction purposes shall be clean, free from undesirable concentrations of deleterious salts and other materials and shall comply with any further relevant specifications of the Contract.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

The Contractor shall, whenever reasonably required by the Employer's Agent, produce test results demonstrating such compliance. Water provided by the Contractor for human consumption shall be healthy and potable to the satisfaction of the health authorities in the area of the Site.

The Employer accepts no responsibility for the shortage of water due to any cause whatsoever or for the additional costs incurred by the Contractor as a result of such shortage.

(b) Power / Electricity Supply

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements with the Electricity Department in K.S.D. Municipality for a supply of electricity if required and shall pay establishment and consumption costs at the tariffs ruling at the time.

The Contractor shall, in accordance with the provisions of subclause C3.4.2.2(c), and at his own cost, make all arrangements necessary for the supply and distribution of electrical power required for construction purposes as well as for use in and about his site establishment.

The Contractor shall comply with all prevailing legislation in respect of the generation and distribution of electricity and shall, when required by the Employer's Agent, produce proof of such compliance.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor for the obtainment, distribution and consumption of electricity, the costs of which will be deemed to be in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

(c) Excrement Disposal / Sanitary Facilities

The Contractor shall, in complying with his obligations in terms of subclause C3.4.2.2(d), at his own cost, be responsible for safely and hygienically dealing with and disposing of all human excrement and similar matter generated on the Site during the course of the Contract, all to the satisfaction of the responsible health authorities in the area of the Site.

All such excrement shall be removed from the Site and shall not be disposed of by the Contractor on the Site. The Contractor shall further comply with any other requirements in this regard as may be stated in the Contract.

The Contractor shall further, as a minimum, supply and maintain chemical toilets for use by his workmen. The number of toilets shall be based on one toilet per fifteen personnel on site.

Under no circumstances will the Contractor's staff be allowed to use any other toilet facilities in and around the Site.

(d) Disposal Site

All material cleared on the site, rubble, spoil and refuse shall be disposed of at the one of the municipal solid waste sites. Hazardous material shall only be disposed of at the waste site with Waste license issued by the Department of Environmental Affairs.

These are dedicated disposal sites and therefore no separate overhaul shall be paid. The Contractor shall pay all charges levied at the waste site and must make allowance in his rates to cover these charges as no separate payment will be made in this regard.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

(e) Area for Contractor's site establishment

The Employer has no suitable areas available where the Contractor may erect offices, workshops, stores and other facilities that he requires for the purposes of the Contract. The Contractor shall, at his own cost, be responsible for locating and making all arrangements necessary for securing an area suitable to meet his needs in respect of the erection of the Contractor's offices, stores and other facilities, including the facilities to be provided for the Employer's Agent in accordance with the Contract.

Any potential area proposed by the Contractor shall be within reasonable proximity to the Site of the Works and its location shall be subject to the approval of the Employer's Agent, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, at his own cost, for the provision of all services he may require in the area, as well as elsewhere on the Site.

(f) Accommodation of employees

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the accommodation of his employees. Where field accommodation is required, the Contractor shall comply fully with the wishes of the various landowners, as in their agreement with the Employer, to the satisfaction of both land owner and Employer.

C3.4.2.2 Facilities provided by the Contractor

The Contractor shall provide for the use of the Employer's Agent, maintain and service, as applicable, the following facilities as specified in SANS 1200 AB and PSAB.

(a) Facilities for the Employer's Agent

The Contractor shall provide on the Site, for the duration of the Contract and for the exclusive use of the Employer's Agent and/or his Employer's Agent's Representative (as applicable), the various facilities described hereunder. All such facilities shall be provided promptly on the commencement of the Contract and failure on the part of the Contractor to provide any facility required in terms of this specification shall constitute grounds for the Employer's Agent to withhold payment of the Contractor's tendered Preliminary and General items until the facility has been provided or restored as the case may be.

(i) Contract Nameboard

The Contractor shall provide, erect and maintain 2 No. of Contract Nameboards at such positions and locations as directed by the Employer's Agent. The Contractor shall, before ordering or manufacturing any such Contract nameboards, obtain the Employer's Agent written approval in respect of all names and wording to appear on the Contract nameboards. The Contractor shall keep the Contract nameboard in good state of repair for the duration of the Contract and shall remove them on completion of the Contract.

(ii) Health and Safety Sign Board

The Contractor shall erect and maintain 1No. of Health and Safety Sign Board at such positions and locations as directed by the Health and Safety Agent and the requirements specified on the Health and Safety Plan.

(iii) Office building

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

The Contractor shall provide on the Site an office for the exclusive use of the Employer's Agent and his Representative. Such office shall comply with and be furnished in accordance with the requirements of subclause 3.2 of SANS 1200 AB and PSAB. The Contractor shall maintain the office in accordance with the requirements of subclause 5.2 of SANS 1200 AB.

Such office accommodation shall be provided within the Contractor's site establishment facilities.

(iv) Site Meeting venue

The Contractor shall provide within his own site establishment facilities, a suitably furnished office or other venue capable of comfortably accommodating a minimum of **fifteen** (15) persons at site meetings. The Employer's Agent shall be allowed free use of such a venue for conducting any other meetings concerning the Contract at all reasonable times.

(v) Survey equipment and assistant(s)

The Contractor shall, for the duration of the Contract, in accordance with the requirements of PSAB provide survey equipment for the exclusive use of the Employer's Agent and his staff.

The Contractor shall, in accordance with the requirements of subclause 5.5 of SANS 1200 AB, make available to the Employer's Agent, two (2) survey assistants.

(vi) Site Instruction Book

The Contractor shall keep a triplicate book for site instructions on the Site at all times.

(b) Water

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, be responsible for obtaining and distributing all water as may be required for the purposes of executing the Contract, including water for both construction purposes and domestic use, as well as for making all arrangements in connection therewith.

The Contractor shall further, at his own expense, be responsible for providing all necessities for procuring, storing, transporting and applying water required for the execution of the Contract, including but not limited to all piping, valves, tanks, pumps, meters and other plant and equipment, as well as for all work and superintendence associated therewith.

The sources of all water utilised for the purposes of the Contract shall be subject to the prior approval of the Employer's Agent, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

The Contractor shall comply with all prevailing legislation in respect of drawing water from natural and other sources and shall, when required by the Employer's Agent, produce proof of such compliance. The distribution of water shall be carried out by the Contractor strictly in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations.

All water provided by the Contractor for construction purposes shall be clean, free from undesirable concentrations of deleterious salts and other materials and shall comply with any further relevant specifications of the Contract. The Contractor shall, whenever reasonably required by the Employer's Agent, produce test results demonstrating such compliance. Water provided by the Contractor for human consumption shall be healthy and potable to the satisfaction of the health authorities in the area of the Site.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor for the obtainment, distribution and consumption of water, the costs of which will be deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

(c) Electricity

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, be responsible for obtaining and distributing all electricity as he may require for the purposes of executing the Contract, including electricity for both construction purposes and domestic use, as well as for making all arrangements in connection therewith.

The distribution of electricity shall be carried out by the Contractor strictly in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor for the procurement, distribution and consumption of electricity, the costs of which will be deemed to be in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

(d) Excrement disposal

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, be responsible for safely and hygienically dealing with and disposing of all human excrement and similar matter generated on the Site during the course of the Contract, to the satisfaction of the responsible health authorities in the area of the Site and the Employer's Agent. All such excrement shall be removed from the Site and shall not be disposed of by the Contractor on the Site.

The Contractor shall further comply with any other requirements in this regard as may be stated in the Contract.

No latrines are available and therefore the Contractor shall supply portable chemical toilets for use by his workmen. The number of toilets shall be based on one toilet per fifteen personnel on site. Under no circumstances will the Contractor's staff be allowed to use private or public toilet facilities.

The Contractor shall provide water and soap for his staff to be able to wash with at each site of the Works. The waste water shall be disposed of off-site.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor in respect of discharging his obligations in terms of this subclause and the costs thereof shall be deemed to be included within the Contractor's tendered Preliminary and General Items.

C3.4.2.3 Site Usage and Security on site

Access to site shall be limited to the Contractor and his personnel. The Contractor shall be responsible to control unauthorised entry to the site and shall inform the Employer's Agent of any breach of such rules. The site shall be managed and used for its intended purpose. The Contractor is required to keep a visitors log and ensure full compliance with site safety standards.

The Contractor shall make provision for security on site against theft and robbery, as his sole responsibility. The cost for providing adequate security, as and when required, must be borne by the Contractor.

C3.4.2.4 Permits and Wayleaves

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all of the necessary wayleaves, permissions or permits applicable to working near any existing services or other infrastructure on Site, and shall ensure that any wayleaves, permissions or permits obtained by the Employer's Agent prior to the award of the contract are transferred into the Contractor's name.

The Contractor shall abide by any conditions imposed by such wayleaves, permissions or permits.

The Contractor shall ensure that all wayleaves, permissions and permits are kept on site and are available for inspection by the relevant service authorities on demand.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

The Contractor shall also ensure that any wayleaves in respect of electricity services are renewed timeously every three months.

C3.4.2.5 Features requiring special attention

(a) Site maintenance

During progress of the work and upon completion thereof, the Site of the Works shall be kept and left in a clean and orderly condition. The Contractor shall store materials and equipment for which he is responsible in an orderly manner and shall keep the Site free from debris and obstructions.

The general neatness and tidiness along the pipe route is to be maintained and therefore the Contractor shall on a day-to-day basis, keep the area of the Works in a condition acceptable to the Employer's Agent, the Employer's Health and Safety Agent and the Environmental Control Officer.

(b) Testing and Quality Control

(i) Contractor to engage services of an independent laboratory

Notwithstanding the requirements of the Specifications pertaining to testing and quality control, the Contractor shall engage the services of an approved independent laboratory to undertake all testing of materials, the results of which are specified in, or may reasonably be inferred from, the Contract. These results will be taken into consideration by the Employer's Agent in deciding whether the quality of materials utilised, and workmanship achieved by the Contractor comply with the requirements of the Specifications. The foregoing shall apply irrespective of whether the specifications indicate that the said testing is to be carried out by the Employer's Agent or by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging with the independent testing laboratory for the timeous carrying out of all such testing specified in the Contract, at not less than the frequencies and in the manner specified. The Contractor shall promptly provide the Employer's Agent with copies of the results of all such testing carried out by the independent laboratory.

For the purposes of this clause, an "independent laboratory" shall mean an "approved laboratory" (as defined in subclause PSA 7.2) which is not under the management or control of the Contractor and in which the Contractor has no financial interest, nor which has any control or financial interest in the Contractor.

(ii) Additional testing required by the Employer's Agent

In addition to the provisions of subclause C3.4.2.5(b)(i): Contractor to engage services of an independent laboratory, the Employer's Agent shall be entitled at times during the Contract to require that the Contractor arrange with the independent laboratory to carry out any such tests, additional to those described in subclause C3.4.2.5(b)(i), at such times and at such locations in the Works as the Employer's Agent shall prescribe. The Contractor shall promptly and without delay arrange with the independent laboratory for carrying out all such additional testing as required by the Employer's Agent, and copies of the test results shall be promptly submitted to the Employer's Agent.

(iii) Cost of Testing

a) Testing in term of subclause C3.4.2.5(b)(i)

The costs of all testing carried out by the independent laboratory in accordance with the requirements of subclause C3.4.2.5(b)(i), above shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates and prices for the respective items of work as listed in the Bill of Quantities and which require testing in terms of the Specifications. No separate payments will be made by the Employer to the Contractor in respect of any testing carried out in terms of subclause C3.4.2.5(b)(i).

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Where, as a result of the consistency of the materials varying or as a result of failure to meet the required specifications for the work, it becomes necessary to carry out additional tests (e.g. re-tests on rectified work and/or replacement materials), the costs of such additional testing shall be for the Contractor's account.

b) Additional tests required by the Employer's Agent

The costs of any additional tests required by the Employer's Agent in terms of subclause C3.4.2.5(b)(ii): Additional testing required by the Employer's Agent, shall be reimbursed to the Contractor against substitution of the Provisional Sum allowed therefore in the Bill of Quantities; provided always that the costs of any such additional tests ordered by the Employer's Agent, the results of which indicate that the quality of the materials utilised and/or the standard of workmanship achieved are/is not in accordance with the specifications, shall not be reimbursable to the Contractor.

(c) Contractor supplied equipment

The Contractor shall when required to supply any testing, measuring and/or survey equipment for the Employer's Agent's use provide calibration certificates or verification certificates (as appropriate) for all equipment. This shall apply for both shared equipment as well as for equipment specified to be provided for the Employer's Agent's use on site.

Calibration or verification, by certified authorities shall be subject to the Employer's Agent's approval prior to the delivery of any equipment to the Employer's Agent; and thereafter at intervals as prescribed for the relevant equipment but not less than every twelve (12) months.

The calibration or verification certificate for each item of equipment shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent for approval prior to its use or within seven (7) days of subsequent re-calibration/verification.

Unless otherwise provided for in the bill of quantities the cost of providing the above specified equipment shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates and prices for the respective items of work as listed in the Bill of Quantities.

Failure to submit certificates shall result in payment for the equipment being withheld.

(d) Opening up and closing don of designated borrow pits

Measurement and payment for opening up and closing down designated borrow pits, including removing and stockpiling overburden and restoring the Site, shall be made under item 8.3.4 of SANS 1200 D. This item applies to all borrow material required under this Contract.

The requirements of subclause 5.2.2.2 of SANS 1200 D regarding the opening up, maintenance and closing down of borrow pits shall be adhered to.

(e) Access to properties

The Contractor shall organise the work to cause the least possible inconvenience to the public and to the property owners adjacent to or affected by the work, and except as hereunder provided, shall at all times provide and allow pedestrian and vehicular access to properties within or adjoining or affected by the area in which he is working. In this respect the Contractor's attention is drawn to Clause 8.1.2 of the Conditions of Contract.

If, as a result of restricted road reserve widths and the nature of the work, the construction of bypasses is not feasible, construction shall be carried out under traffic conditions to provide access to erven and properties.

Notwithstanding the afore-going, the Contractor may, with the prior approval of the Employer's Agent (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld), make arrangements with and obtain the acceptance of the

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

occupiers of erven and properties to close off part of a street, road, footpath or entrance temporarily, provided that the Contractor duly notifies the occupiers of the intended closure and its probable duration, and reopens the route as punctually as possible. Where possible, such streets, roads, footpaths and entrances shall be made safe and reopened to traffic overnight. Such closure shall not absolve the Contractor from his obligations under the Contract to provide access at all times. Barricades, traffic signs, drums and other safety measures appropriate to the circumstances shall be provided by the Contractor to suit the specific conditions.

(f) Monthly statements and payment certificates

The statement (measured quantities) to be submitted by the Contractor in terms of Clause 6.10 of the Conditions of Contract shall be prepared by the Contractor at his own cost, strictly in accordance with the standard payment certificate prescribed by the Employer's Agent, in digital electronic computer format. The Contractor shall, together with a copy of the digital electronic computer file of the statement, submit two (2) A4 size paper copies of the statement.

For the purposes of the Employer's Agent payment certificate, the Contractor shall subsequently be responsible, at his own cost, for making such adjustments to his statement as may be required by the Employer's Agent for the purposes of accurately reflecting the actual quantities and amounts which the Employer's Agent deems to be due and payable to the Contractor in the payment certificate.

The Contractor shall, at his own cost, make the said adjustments to the statement and return it to the Employer's Agent within three (3) normal workings days from the date on which the Employer's Agent communicated to the Contractor the adjustments required. The Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent five (5) sets of A4 size paper copies of such adjusted statement, together with a copy of the electronic digital computer file thereof.

Any delay by the Contractor in making the said adjustments and submitting to the Employer's Agent the requisite copies of the adjusted statement for the purposes of the Employer's Agent payment certificate will be added to the times allowed to the Employer's Agent in terms of Clause 6.10.4 of the Conditions of Contract to submit the signed payment certificate to the Employer and the Contractor. Any such delay will also be added to the period in which the Employer is required to make payment to the Contractor.

The Contractor is further required to complete the monthly reporting template forms, refer to PSA 8.1.2.2 and Appendix B. These forms shall be submitted together with the Contractor's monthly payment certificates. Payment of the Contractor is conditional on this information being accurate and timeously provided. The Employer's Agent payment certificate template will be used as the only format for submission to the Employer.

The monthly statements accompanying the payment certificates shall include:

- i. Contractor's Invoice;
- ii. Interim Payment Certificate;
- iii. Proof of Delivery and Invoices of all materials Claimed as Materials on Site;
- iv. Construction Progress Report, including all items as per C1.4 Item 4.2 Monthly Returns
- v. Programme update
- vi. Cashflow vs Expenditure to date report, including all items as per C1.4 Item 4.2 Monthly Returns
- vii. Proof of Job Creation / Signed Labour Returns
- viii. Detailed report on monthly and cumulative Contract Participation Goals achieved, as per Item C1.4 Item 4.2 Monthly Returns.

(g) Construction in restricted areas

Working space is sometimes restricted. The construction method used in these restricted areas largely depends on the Contractor's Plant. Notwithstanding, measurement and payment will be strictly according to the specified cross-sections and dimensions irrespective of the method used, and the rates and prices tendered

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

will be deemed to include full compensation for any difficulties encountered by the Contractor while working in restricted areas. No extra payment nor any claim for payment due to these difficulties will be considered.

(h) Notices, signs, barricades and advertisements

All notices, signs and barricades, as well as advertisements, may be used only if approved by the Employer's Agent. The Contractor shall be responsible for their supply, erection, maintenance and ultimate removal and shall make provision for this in his tendered rates.

The Employer's Agent shall have the right to instruct the Contractor to move any sign, notice or advertisement to another position, or to remove it from the Site of the Works if in his opinion it is unsatisfactory, inconvenient or dangerous.

(i) Workmanship and quality control

The onus to produce work that conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings rests with the Contractor, and the Contractor shall, at his own expense, institute a quality control system and provide suitably qualified and experienced Employer's Agents, foremen, surveyors, materials technicians, other technicians and technical staff, together with all transport, instruments and equipment to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the Works at all times.

The cost of supervision and process control, including testing and mix designs carried out by the Contractor, will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the related items of work.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the various Standardised Specifications regarding the minimum frequency of testing required. The Contractor shall, at his own discretion, increase this frequency where necessary to ensure adequate control.

On completion and submission of every part of the work to the Employer's Agent for examination and measurement, the Contractor shall furnish the Employer's Agent with the results of the relevant tests, mix designs, measurements and levels to demonstrate the achievement of compliance with the Specifications.

C3.4.2.6 Extension of time due to abnormal rainfall

- a) Extension of time in respect of delays resulting from wet climatic conditions on the Site will only be considered in respect of abnormally wet climatic conditions and shall be determined for each calendar month or part thereof, in accordance with the formula given below:

$$V = (Nw - Nn) + \frac{(Rw - Rn)}{X}$$

Where:

V = Extension of time in calendar days in respect of the calendar month under consideration:

If V is negative and its absolute value exceeds Nn, then V shall be taken as equal to minus Nn.

When the value of V for any month exceeds the number of days in the particular month, V will be the number of days in the month.

Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded.

Nn = Average number of days in the relevant calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records, on which a rainfall of 20mm or more has been recorded for the calendar month.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Rw = Actual average rainfall in mm recorded for the calendar month under consideration.

Rn = Average rainfall in mm for the calendar month as derived from existing rainfall records as stated in the Site Information.

The factor $(Rw - Rn)/X$ shall be deemed to be a fair allowance for variations from the average number of days during which the rainfall did not exceed Y mm but wet conditions prevented or disrupted work.

- b) The rainfall records for Mthatha for the period 2000 to 2020 from South African Weather Service (see Appendix G) are reproduced in the accompanying table, and the monthly averages (Rn and Nn) for this period shall, for the purposes of this Contract be taken as normal and as the values to be substituted for Rn and Nn. The values of X and Y shall be 20 and 10 respectively.
- c) The potential extension of time V has been calculated for each month and year of the period concerned to indicate the possible effect of the rainfall formula. The values of V were obtained by applying the rainfall formula and using the actual rainfall figures and the calculated values of Rn and Nn indicated in the table.
- d) The Contractor shall, at his own cost, provide and erect on the Site at a location approved by the Employer's Agent, an approved rain gauge, which shall be fenced off in a manner which will prevent any undue interference by workmen and others. The Contractor shall, at his own cost, arrange for the reading of the rain gauge on a daily basis for the duration of the Contract. The gauge readings, as well as the date and time at which the reading was taken shall be recorded in a separate record book provided by the Contractor for this purpose. All entries in the rainfall record books shall be signed by the person taking the reading and the gauge shall be properly emptied immediately after each reading has been taken. If required by the Employer's Agent, the Employer's Agent shall be entitled to witness the reading of the gauge.
- e) The Contractor's claims in terms of Clause 5.12 of the Conditions of Contract for extension of time in respect of delays resulting from wet climatic conditions on the Site during each month, shall be submitted in writing to the Employer's Agent monthly; provided always that
 - (i) the period allowed to the Contractor in terms of Clause 10 of the Conditions of Contract in which to submit his claim for each month shall be reduced to seven (7) days, calculated from the last day of the month to which the claim applies; and
 - (iii) the 28-day period allowed to the Employer's Agent in terms of Clause 10.1.2 of the Conditions of Contract in which to give his ruling on the claim, shall be reduced to fourteen (14) days.

The Contractor's monthly claim shall be accompanied by a copy of the signed daily rainfall readings for the applicable month.

- f) The extent of any extension of time which may be granted to the Contractor in respect of wet climatic conditions (whether normal or abnormal) shall be determined as the algebraic sum of the "V" values for each month between the Commencement Date and the Due Completion Date of the Contract, calculated using the formula above; provided always that:
 - (i) rainfall occurring within the period of the Contractor's Christmas shut-down period (referred to in the Conditions of Contract) shall not be taken into account in the calculation of the monthly "V" values;
 - (ii) rainfall occurring during any period during which the Contractor was delayed due to reasons other than wet climatic conditions on the Site, and for which delay an extension of time is granted by the Employer's Agent, shall not be taken into account in the calculation of the monthly "V" values;

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- (iii) if the algebraic sum of the "V" values for each month is negative, the time for completion will not be reduced on account of subnormal rainfall, and
- (iv) where rainfall is recorded only for part of a month, the "V" value shall be calculated for that part of the month using pro rata values for N_n and R_n .
- g) The Employer's Agent shall, simultaneous with granting any extension of time in terms of this clause, revise the Due Completion Date of the Contract to reflect an extension of time having been granted in respect of wet climatic conditions, to the extent of the algebraic sum of all the "V" values for all the preceding months of the Contract, less the aggregate of the " N_n " values for the remaining (unexpired) months of the Contract (viz less aggregate of the potential maximum negative "V" values for the remaining Contract Period). Thus, provided that where such period is negative, the Due Completion Date shall not be revised.
- h) Any extension of time in respect of wet climatic conditions granted in terms of this clause shall not be deemed to take into account delays experienced by the Contractor in repairing or reinstating damage to or physical loss of the Works arising from the occurrence of abnormal climatic conditions. Extension of time in respect of any such repairs or reinstatement regarding damage shall be the subject of a separate application for extension of time in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.12 and Clause 10 of the Conditions of Contract.

MONTH	N_n	R_n
January	1.8	103.8
February	1.7	84.8
March	1.8	92.5
April	1.0	57.3
May	0.5	21.6
June	0.3	9.7
July	0.3	18.2
August	0.2	25.8
September	0.4	39.0
October	1.2	53.0
November	1.9	86.8
December	1.8	84.1
TOTAL	13	676.6

C3.4.3 PLANT AND MATERIALS

C3.4.3.1 Plant and materials supplied by the Employer

The Employer will not provide any plant. The Contractor shall provide all plant of whatever nature necessary to enable him to undertake the works as specified.

C3.4.3.2 Materials, Samples and Shop Drawings

Materials or work, which does not conform to the approved samples submitted in terms of Clause 7.4.1 (GCC 2015) of the Conditions of Contract, will be rejected. The Employer's Agent reserves the right to submit samples to tests to ensure that the material represented by the sample meets the specification requirements.

The costs of any such test conducted by or on behalf of the Employer's Agent, the results of which indicate that the samples provided by the Contractor do not conform to the requirements of the Contract, shall, in accordance with the provisions of Clause 7 of the Conditions of Contract, be for the Contractor's account.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C3.4.4 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

C3.4.4.1 Requirements for equipment

All construction plant and equipment used on this contract shall be in good working order, well maintained, of adequate size and fit for purpose. No plant or equipment that leaks oil, fuel or hydraulic fluids may be used on site.

Equipment must be such that work can be executed in an efficient manner.

Any plant or equipment that, in the opinion of the Employer's Agent, is not of adequate size or fit for use shall be removed from the site and replaced with acceptable plant and equipment, all at the Contractor's cost.

All equipment must comply with the requirements as stipulated in the Environmental regulations and specifications and contained in the OHS Act.

C3.4.4.2 Equipment provided by the Employer

The Employer shall not provide any equipment.

C3.4.5 EXISTING SERVICES

C3.4.5.1 Known Services

The Contractor shall familiarise himself with all existing services and liaise with all relevant authorities for the location and detection of existing services.

No guarantee can be given that all affected services are indicated on the drawings, or that, if they are shown, they are shown exactly in the correct location. Once located, the exact location, level and nature of the service shall be recorded and given to the Employer's Agent's Representative in writing.

The Contractor shall, subject to the provisions of PSA 5.4, expose all services by hand in advance of his trenching operation in order to reduce the risk of damage to existing services.

The Contractor shall take special care not to damage any existing services and shall comply with all the requirements of the relevant authorities during construction. The Contractor will be held solely responsible for the protection of all known services and for any claims for damages arising from damage to any such service. (See also PSA 5.4).

C3.4.5.2 Treatment of existing services

The Contractor to ensure that existing services supply are not interrupted. All existing services have to remain operational, either through protection or re-routing. Temporary re-routing of existing services is allowed, with the approval of the owner of the service.

C3.4.5.3 Use of detection equipment for the location of underground services

The Contractor to make use of the necessary detection equipment to determine the location of an existing service, before excavation commences to expose the service.

C3.4.5.4 Damage to services

The Contractor shall take special care not to damage any existing services and shall comply with all the requirements of the relevant authorities during construction. The Contractor will be held solely responsible for the protection of all known services and for any claims for damages arising from damage to any such service. (See also PSA 5.4).

Damage that occurs to unknown services during construction will be paid by the Employer.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C3.4.5.5 Reinstatement of services and structures damaged during construction

The Contractor will be responsible for the repair and reinstatement of damaged services in compliance with the service owner's specifications.

C3.5. MANAGEMENT OF THE WORKS

C3.5.1 SPECIFICATIONS

The following Specifications are applicable:

- (i) The SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications listed in C3.7.1;
- (ii) The Particular Specifications given in C3.7.2; and
- (iii) The Variations and Additions to the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications given in C3.7. 3.

C3.5.2 PLANNING AND PROGRAMME

C3.5.2.1 General

The Contractor's Programme to be submitted in terms of Clause 5.6.1 of the Conditions of Contract shall take all matters that may impact the Contractor's sequence of executing the various components of the Works and the requisite rate of progress of the Works, as may be specified in or reasonably inferred from the Contract.

C3.5.2.2 Format

The Construction Programme to be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.6.1 of the Conditions of Contract shall;

- (a) Be in the form of a bar chart; and
- (b) Clearly indicate the start and end dates and duration of all construction activities and identify the critical path; and
- (c) Take full cognizance of all the Contractor's risks and obligations in terms of the Contract.

The said Programme and all revisions thereto shall also be provided to the Employer's Agents in electronic digital format using the MS Project software on a Monthly basis as per Clause 5.6.4.

C3.5.2.3 Failure to maintain construction programme

If the Construction Programme has to be revised in terms of the Conditions of Contract, because the Contractor is falling behind in its programme, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme of how it intends to regain lost time to ensure completion of the Works before the Due Completion Date.

C3.5.2.4 Additional Programming Information

The following (but not limited to) programming information shall be incorporated into the Contractor's initial programme and all subsequently adjusted programmes. The Contractor's programme shall also take full account of the matters described in the sub-clauses hereunder. No additional payments will be made to the Contractor in respect of any additional costs as it may incur in consequence of arranging or adjusting its programme to accommodate the said matters and the Contractor's various tendered rates and prices shall be deemed to fully inclusive of such costs.

- (a) Time related items, in respect of the following:
 - (i) Time to submit documentation before commencing to carry out the Works – refer to Clause 5.3.1 C1.2 of Contract Data
 - (ii) Construction Regulations, 2014 requirements:
 - Regulation 3, Construction work permit process period
 - Regulation 4, notification of construction works period
 - (iii) Due Completion Date

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- (b) All special non-working days defined in the Contract Data.
- (c) Contractor's annual shutdown period between December and January
- (d) Allowance for a 30 – day float period in the programme for unforeseen circumstances
- (e) Meeting the requirements of the Environmental Management Plan
- (f) The time needed for preparation and approval of the various mix designs specified in the relevant construction sections of the Scope of Works.

C3.5.3 QUALITY PLANS AND CONTROL

Refer the various and applicable SANS/SABS specifications, the general health and safety specifications and subsequent health and safety plan, the Conditions of Contract as well as the various clauses within the Scope of Work.

The Contractor to submit the Quality Management Plan for the approval by the Employer's Agent before commencing any work.

C3.5.4 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

The Contractor will be responsible for managing his activities so that damage to the environment is minimised, as per the approved Environmental Management Plan contained in Specification PEM. A payment item is included in the Bill of Quantities to cover the Contractor's cost for compliance and provision of the Method Statement.

C3.5.5 FORMAT OF COMMUNICATIONS

All contractual communication shall be in writing.

The Contractor shall, for the full duration of the Contract Period, supply and maintain the following documentation:

- (a) Site Communication and Request Book.
- (b) Safety File containing all relevant safety data.
- (c) Daily register of all labour, plant and equipment.
- (d) Quality Control file containing all quality control/assurance forms and records.
- (e) One full set of Contract Drawings and documents.
- (f) Latest revision of the Construction Programme.

The above-mentioned shall be kept on Site and shall be accessible to the Employer's Agent at all times.

C3.6. HEALTH AND SAFETY

The Contractor will be responsible for managing his health and safety activities as per the approved Health and Safety Plan, as indicated in Specification PHS. A payment item is included in the Bill of Quantities to cover the Contractor's cost for compliance.

Refer to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014

C3.6.1 HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES

(a) Construction Regulations, 2014

The Contractor shall be required to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993: Construction Regulations, 2014 (the regulations) as promulgated in Government Gazette No 37305 and Regulation Gazette No 10113 of 7 February 2014 including COVID-19 requirements. Non-compliance with these regulations, in any way whatsoever, will be adequate reason for suspending the Works.

The proposed type of work, materials to be used and potential hazards likely to be encountered on this Contract are detailed in the Project Specifications, Bill of Quantities and Drawings, as well as in the Employers' health and safety specifications (regulation 5(1)(b)) of the Construction Regulations 2014, which are bound in the Contract document.

The Contractor shall in terms of regulation 7(1)(a) provide a comprehensive Health and Safety Plan detailing his proposed compliance with the regulations, for approval by the Employer.

The Contractor shall at all times be responsible for full compliance with the approved plan as well as the Construction Regulations and no extension of time will be considered for delays due to non-compliance with the abovementioned plan or regulations.

A payment item is included in the Bill of Quantities to cover the Contractor's cost for compliance with the OHS Act and the abovementioned regulations.

C3.6.2 PROTECTION OF THE PUBLIC

The Contractor to ensure the sufficient screening and barricading of the site of works is done to prevent unauthorised public access. If screening/barricading will impact on the movement of the public, the Contractor is to ensure that safe detour routes are allowed and clearly indicated.

Refer to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014.

C3.6.3 BARRICADES AND LIGHTING

Refer to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014.

C3.6.4 TRAFFIC CONTROL ON ROADS

The Contractor shall carry out, erect and maintain such temporary works and provide all temporary road signs, pipes, deviations, warning boards, barricades, signs, lighting and demarcations and the like, as are necessary to maintain and safeguard the normal flow of public and private vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

Refer to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

C3.6.5 MEASURES AGAINST DISEASE AND EPIDEMICS

Refer to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014. The Contractor also needs to refer to the Health and Safety Specification and the COVID-19 specification included as Specification PHS to this document for measures to be deployed on site.

C3.6.6 AIDS AWARENESS

The Contractor is required to refer to SANS 1921 – 6 as further amended below and HIV/AIDS Awareness Education Specification (Appendix D). Payment items have been included in the Schedule of Quantities to ensure compliance.

SANS 1921-6	
Variations	
<i>Clause</i>	<i>Specification Data</i>
1 e)	Appointment of an HIV / AIDS Awareness Champion.
4.1 f)	Appointing an HIV/ AIDS Awareness Champion within 14 days of site handover from amongst the workers (which could include the Community Liaison Officer). The champion should be able to speak, read and write English, speak and understand the local languages spoken by the Workers and shall be on site at all stages of the construction period. The Contractor shall ensure that the Awareness Champion has been trained by the Service Provider on basic HIV/AIDS information, the support services available and has the necessary skills to handle questions regarding the HIV/AIDS programme in a sensitive and confidential manner. The Awareness Champion shall be responsible for: • Liaising with the Service Provider to assist in organising awareness workshops; • Filling condom dispensers and monitoring condom distribution; • Handing out information booklets; • Placing and maintaining posters
4.1 g)	Provide information about the names of the closest service providers to be displayed on a poster of size not smaller than A2.
4.2.3 c)	Understand and communicate the purpose of voluntary HIV/AIDS testing and counselling.
4.2.3 d)	Recognise the importance of caring for people living with HIV/AIDS and be familiar with the various treatments available, including treatment of opportunistic infections.
4.2.3 e)	Understand and communicate the rights and responsibilities of those living with HIV/AIDS in the workplace and the importance of non-discrimination.
4.3.2	The HIV/AIDS Awareness Champion and the Employer's representative shall certify the report and schedule described in 4.3.1 whenever a claim for payment is issued to the Employer.
5	Sanctions In the event that the Contractor fails to satisfy the requirements of this specification, the Employer may apply sanctions which include the rejection of claims for payment as being incomplete or the withholding of completion certificates (interim or final).

C3.7. PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

C3.7.1 LIST OF APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS

C3.7.1.1 Applicable SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications

For the purpose of this Contract the latest issues of the following Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction, applicable at the date of the tender advertisement shall apply:

SANS 1200 A:	GENERAL
SANS 1200 AB:	EMPLOYER'S AGENT'S OFFICE
SANS 1200 C:	SITE CLEARANCE
SANS 1200 D:	EARTHWORKS
SANS 1200 DB:	EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)
SANS 1200 G:	CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)
SANS 1200 L:	MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES
SANS 1200 LB:	BEDDING (PIPES)

Any reference to a SABS standard, in any context or forum, will be deemed to be a reference to the corresponding SANS standard, and vice versa. Any ambiguity in relation to the standard specifications to be referred to the Employer's Agent for clarity, in terms of the GCC 2015 3rd edition.

The term "project specifications" appearing in any of the SANS 1200 standardised specifications must be replaced with the term "Scope of Work"

C3.7.1.2 Particular Specifications

The following Particular Specifications for work not covered by the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications are also included hereunder:

PA :	FENCING
PC :	NO-FINES CONCRETE
PEM :	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
PHS :	HEALTH AND SAFETY
PL :	HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING

C3.7.2 VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO SANS 1200 STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

SANS 1200 A	:	GENERAL
SANS 1200 AB	:	EMPLOYER'S AGENT'S OFFICE
SANS 1200 C	:	SITE CLEARANCE
SANS 1200 D	:	EARTHWORKS
SANS 1200 DB	:	EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)
SANS 1200 G	:	CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)
SANS 1200 L	:	MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES
SANS 1200 LB	:	BEDDING (PIPES)

The following variations and additions to the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications referred to shall apply to this Contract. The prefix "PS" indicates an amendment to SANS 1200. The prefix "PSA" indicates an

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

amendment to SANS 1200 A, “PSDB” to SANS 1200 DB and so on. The letters and numbers following these prefixes respectively indicate the relevant Standardised Specification and clause numbers in SANS 1200 to which the variation or addition thereto applies.

An asterisk (*) placed next to a PS Subclause number denotes the inclusion of an additional Subclause for which no equivalent appears in SANS 1200.

The term “project specifications” appearing in any of the SANS 1200 Standardised specifications must be replaced with the term “Scope of Work”.

Further to the above it should be noted that where in a specific Standardised Specification reference is made to a Subclause in another Standardised Specification, any amendment or addition to the Subclause referred to, as provided for in the Specification, shall apply. The aforementioned shall also apply with respect to Clauses referred to in a Particular Specification.

PSA GENERAL

PROJECT SPECIFICATION

Establishment of DMA's and Reporting – Southernwood.

Thornhill Water Supply System – Southernwood DMA (Phase 1)

1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 Scope of Work

This specification provides for the construction and commissioning of District Metered Areas (DMAs) in Southernwood. The works include the installation of isolation valves with associated chambers; installation of bulk meters and strainers of various sizes with associated chambers; verification of DMA discreteness to confirm hydraulic isolation; logging and configuration of installed DMA meters for flow monitoring; installation of pressure reducing valve (PRV) chambers at strategic hydraulic control points; commissioning and creation of water balance in accordance with International Water Association (IWA) standards; replacement of existing old asbestos cement pipeline sections; and the preparation and submission of detailed technical and performance reports for the Southernwood DMAs.

The Contractor shall supply all labour, materials, equipment, transport, and incidentals necessary to carry out the works as detailed herein.

1.2 Standards and Codes

All work shall comply with the following standards (latest editions):

- SANS 1200 Series (A, D, DB, DM, LB, etc.)
- SANS 1200 C & PSC
- SANS 1200 L
- SANS 10229-1
- SANS 1200 DK
- SANS 10400 (General Construction Requirements)
- OSHA and municipal OHS requirements
- GN R. 1398 Asbestos Regulations
- 6GN 704 (water infrastructure protection)

1.3 Health and Safety

All personnel must comply with:

- Approved Asbestos Handling Procedures
- PPE requirements (respiratory, eye, skin protection)
- Safe excavation practices
- Traffic management plans where applicable
- OSHA construction regulations

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
2. ESTABLISHMENT OF DMA'S AND REPORTING - SOUTHERNWOOD

2.1 SITE CLEARENCE

Site clearance shall be carried out in strict accordance with the requirements of SANS 1200 C (Site Clearance) and the applicable provisions of the SANS 1200 Project Specifications (PSC), including all obligations relating to clearing, grubbing, removal and disposal of vegetation, treatment of topsoil, protection of existing services, and reinstatement as directed by the Engineer.

2.1.1 Work Description

- The Contractor shall :
 - Clear and grub vegetation within a 2 m wide strip along the pipe route over a length of 3,500 m, including trees with a girth up to and including 1 m **(Item 2.1.1.)**
 - Where instructed, remove and grub large trees and tree stumps with a girth exceeding 1 m and up to 2 m **(Item 2.1.2.1)**
 - Where instructed, remove topsoil in a 800 mm wide strip to a depth of 150 mm, stockpile, maintain, and reinstate the topsoil after completion of the works **(item 2.1.2.2).**
 - Remove gravel layer works within Municipal Roads and manage the material in accordance with the Engineer's instruction **(item 2.2.1).**
 - Supply, place, and compact approved fill material where required in accordance with the Engineer's instruction **(item 2.2.2).**
 - Relocate existing fences as necessary to facilitate the works in accordance with the Engineer's instruction **(item 2.2.3).**
 - Carry out construction works adjacent to existing services, including stormwater pipes, stormwater V-drains, water pipelines, railways, electrical and telecommunication services, with due care and protection in accordance with the Engineer's instruction **(item 2.2.4).**
 - The Contractor shall carry out construction works parallel to existing services, including stormwater pipes, stormwater V-drains, water pipelines, electrical and telecommunication services, in accordance with the Engineer's instructions **(item 2.2.5).**

2.1.2 Deliverables

- Vegetation Clearing
- Topsoil Management
- Gravel Layer Removal
- Fill Placement
- Fence Relocation
- Service Protection (Adjacent Works)
- Service Coordination (Parallel Works)

2.2 PIPE TRENCHES

Pipe trenches shall be excavated, prepared, bedded, backfilled and compacted strictly in accordance with the requirements of SANS 1200 D (Earthworks) and SANS 1200 DB (Pipe Trenches), including all provisions relating to trench dimensions, side support, bedding class, selected backfill, compaction densities, protection of existing services and reinstatement.

2.2.1 Work Description

- The Contractor shall :

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- Excavate and prepare pipe trenches in all material classes for pipes up to 450 mm diameter, including trimming, bedding, backfilling, compaction, and disposal of unsuitable material, for trench depths up to 1.5 m over 3,500 m in accordance with SANS 1200 DB **(item 3.1.1.1)**.
- Carry out trench excavation for total trench depths exceeding 1.5 m but not exceeding 3.5 m, where encountered **(item 3.1.1.2)**.
- As an extra over to trench excavation, excavate hard rock where encountered, measured in accordance with SANS 1200 DB and as instructed by the Engineer **(item 3.1.1.3)**.
- As an extra over to trench excavation, excavate boulders exceeding 0.15 m³ in volume where encountered, as directed by the Engineer **(item 3.1.1.4)**.
- where instructed by the Engineer, carry out blasting for the removal of rock, including compliance with all statutory requirements, safety regulations, permits, and controlled blasting procedures **(item 3.1.1.5)**.
- Construct earth diversion berms, where instructed by the Engineer, to control surface water runoff and protect trench excavations and completed works **(item 3.2.1)**.

2.2.2 Deliverables

- Completion of trench excavation along a pipeline length of 3,500 m for pipes up to and including 450 mm nominal diameter.
- Excavation in all materials, including trimming of trench bottoms to design levels.
- Preparation of bedding layers in accordance with SANS 1200 DB.
- Backfilling and compaction of trenches to specified densities.
- Disposal of surplus or unsuitable material at approved spoil sites.
- Excavation for trench depths Exceeding 0.0 m but not exceeding 1.5 m and for Exceeding 1.5 m but not exceeding 3.5 m.
- Extra-over items for Excavation of hard rock and boulders where encountered.
- Controlled blasting operations where instructed, in compliance with statutory and safety requirements.
- Construction of earth diversion berms where required to control surface water and protect the works.

2.3 MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES

Medium pressure pipelines shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of SANS 1200 L.

2.3.1 Work Description

The Contractor shall supply, bed, lay, disinfect, join, test, and commission potable water pipelines, with all works deemed inclusive in the rates, except where specific items are measured separately, and all activities carried out in accordance with the project specifications.

- The Contractor shall supply and install:
 - PVC pipes of 75 mm diameter, PN 16 rating, complete in all respects **(item 4.1.1)**.
 - PVC pipes of 355 mm diameter, PN 16 rating, complete in all respects **(item 4.1.2)**.
- The Contractor shall supply and install pipeline markers in accordance with the standard details and project specifications, with the work to be executed by a nominated SMME subcontractor **(item 4.2)**.
- The Contractor shall connect new PVC pipelines to existing asbestos cement (AC) pipelines, including all labour, materials, fittings, couplings/adapters, excavation, bedding, jointing, testing, disinfection,

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
and reinstatement, in full compliance with the project specifications and SANS 1200 standards, to
ensure a watertight and durable connection **(item 4.3)**.

2.3.2 Deliverables

- Supply, lay, bed, join, disinfect, test, and commission potable water pipelines in full compliance with project specifications.
 - Install PVC pipelines of: 75 mm diameter, PN 16 rating and 355 mm diameter, PN 16 rating.
- Provide and install pipeline markers as per standard details, executed by a nominated SMME subcontractor.
- Connect new PVC pipelines to existing asbestos cement (AC) pipelines, including all labour, fittings, couplings/adapters, excavation, bedding, jointing, testing, disinfection, and reinstatement, ensuring watertight and durable connections in accordance with SANS 1200 standards.

2.4 BEDDING

Bedding shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of SANS 1200 LB and the supplementary provisions of PS LB.

2.4.1 Work Description

- The Contractor shall:
 - provide bedding material obtained from trench excavations, including selected granular material **(item 5.1.1)**.
 - provide bedding material obtained from trench excavations, including selected fill material **(item 5.1.2)**.
 - on a provisional basis, supply bedding material by importation from other necessary excavations, including selected granular material **(item 5.2.1.1)**
 - on a provisional basis, supply bedding material by importation from other necessary excavations, including selected fill material **(item 5.2.1.2)**.
 - supply bedding material from commercial sources, including selected granular material where instructed by the Engineer **(item 5.3.1)**.
 - supply bedding material from commercial sources, including selected fill material where instructed by the Engineer **(item 5.3.2)**.
 - on a provisional basis, construct concrete bedding cradles using 15/19 grade concrete, including all labour, materials, and workmanship **(item 5.4.1)**.
 - on a provisional basis, encase pipes in 25/19 grade concrete, including all required formwork and reinforcement at a rate of 100 kg of steel per cubic metre of concrete, for water crossings, in accordance with the standard details **(item 5.5.1)**.
 - construct thrust blocks in 25/19 grade concrete, including all preparation work and formwork required, in accordance with the standard details **(item 5.6.1)**.

BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Requirements

- The contractor shall ensure that, after inspection, backfilling is carried out in layers not exceeding 150 mm, with each layer compacted to at least 95% Mod AASHTO density; bedding material is

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
replaced to match existing conditions; imported fill is used where excavated material is unsuitable;
and full compaction is achieved around valves and chambers to maintain structural integrity and
compliance.

Surface Restoration

- The contractor shall ensure that all surface restoration is carried out to return the site to its original condition, including re-topsoiling, levelling, and reseedling of grassed areas where required; reinstating gravel surfaces to match existing; reinstating paved areas with paving blocks and bedding sand to original standards; and removing all surplus or unsuitable material to an approved disposal site.

2.4.2 Deliverables

- Provide bedding material from trench excavations (selected granular and fill material).
- Provisionally supply bedding material by importation from other excavations (granular and fill).
- Supply bedding material from commercial sources (granular and fill).
- Construct concrete bedding cradles using 15/19 grade concrete.
- Provisionally encase pipes in 25/19 grade concrete with reinforcement (100 kg steel/m³) for water crossings.
- Construct thrust blocks in 25/19 grade concrete as per standard details.
- Backfill trenches in layers ≤ 150 mm after inspection.
- Compact each layer to 95% Mod AASHTO density.
- Replace bedding material to match existing conditions.
- Use imported fill where excavated material is unsuitable.
- Ensure proper compaction around valves and chambers.
- Restore grass areas: re-topsoil, level, and seed if required.
- Reinstating gravel surfaces to match existing.
- Reinstating paved areas with paving blocks and bedding sand.
- Remove all surplus material to an approved disposal site.

2.5 PIPE SPECIALS AND FITTINGS

Pipe specials and fittings shall be supplied, installed, and tested in accordance with the requirements of SANS 1200 L.

2.5.1 Work Description

The Contractor shall supply, lay, joint, and bed pipe fittings and specials, including cutting of pipes where required, in accordance with SANS 1200 L and the project specifications.

- The Contractor shall Supply, lay, joint and bed
 - flexible rubber sleeve / compression couplings for straight joints between two pipes of 75 mm diameter **(item 6.1.1)**.
 - flexible rubber sleeve / compression couplings for straight joints between PVC and AC pipes of 75 mm diameter **(item 6.1.2)**.
 - flexible rubber sleeve / compression couplings for straight joints between two pipes of 355 mm diameter **(item 6.1.3)**.
 - flexible rubber sleeve / compression couplings for straight joints between PVC and AC pipes of 355 mm diameter **(item 6.1.4)**.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- transition couplings or adapters for straight joints between PVC and AC pipes of 75 mm diameter **(item 6.2.1)**.
- transition couplings or adapters for straight joints between PVC and AC pipes of 355 mm diameter **(item 6.2.2)**.
- butt fusion elbows (90° and/or 45°) for changes in pipeline direction **(item 6.3.1)**.
- equal tees for the formation of tee junctions in the pipeline network **(item 6.4.1)**.

2.5.2 Deliverables

- Installation of pipe fittings and specials, including cutting of pipes where required, in accordance with SANS 1200 L and project specifications.
- Install flexible rubber sleeve/compression couplings for straight joints:
 - Between two 75 mm PVC pipes.
 - Between 75 mm PVC and AC pipes.
 - Between two 355 mm PVC pipes.
 - Between 355 mm PVC and AC pipes.
- Install transition couplings/adapters for straight joints between PVC and AC pipes (75 mm and 355 mm diameters).
- Install butt fusion elbows (90° and/or 45°) for changes in pipeline direction.
- Install equal tees for forming tee junctions in the pipeline network.

2.6 ISOLATION VALVES AND CHAMBERS

Isolation valves shall be collected from the Thornhill WTW, installed, and associated chambers constructed in accordance with the requirements of SANS 1200 DB and SANS 1200 DK, chambers shall be built strictly in accordance with the approved design.

2.6.1 Work Description

Installation of Isolation Valves for DMA

- The Contractor shall collect and install flanged resilient-seated gate valves for DMA isolation, PN12, with non-rising spindle and clockwise closing, complete with prefabricated valve chambers, including all gaskets, bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with the detailed.
 - The Contractor shall collect and install a DN80 flanged isolation valve, complete in all respects, as instructed by the Engineer **(item 7.1.1)**.
 - The Contractor shall collect and install a DN200 flanged isolation valve, complete in all respects, as instructed by the Engineer **(item 7.1.2)**.
 - The Contractor shall collect and install DN300 flanged isolation valves, complete in all respects, as instructed by the Engineer **(item 7.1.3)**.
 - The Contractor shall collect and install a DN450 flanged isolation valve, complete in all respects, as instructed by the Engineer **(item 7.1.4)**.

The Contractor shall ensure that all valve chambers are installed by nominated SMME subcontractors, as specified in the contract and as approved by the Engineer.

Construction of Valve Chambers

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
The Contractor shall construct valve chambers, including all earthworks, precast or in-situ concrete bases and walls, manhole covers, frames, access ladders, and drainage weep holes, in accordance with the detailed drawings.

- The Contractor shall:
 - construct a DN80 valve chamber with internal dimensions of 900 × 900 × 900 mm, complete in all respects, as instructed by the Engineer **(item 7.2.1)**.
 - construct a DN200 valve chamber with internal dimensions of 1,500 × 1,200 × 1,200 mm, complete in all respects, as instructed by the Engineer **(item 7.2.2)**.
 - construct DN300 valve chambers with internal dimensions of 1,800 × 1,500 × 1,500 mm, complete in all respects, as instructed by the Engineer **(item 7.2.3)**.
 - construct a DN450 valve chamber with internal dimensions of 1,800 × 1,500 × 1,500 mm, complete in all respects, as instructed by the Engineer **(item 7.2.4)**.

Associated works

- The Contractor shall construct thrust blocks at each isolation valve installation **(item 7.3.1)**.
- The Contractor shall supply and install all associated pipe fittings and flanged adaptors for isolation valves in the DN80 to DN450 range **(item 7.3.2)**.
- The Contractor shall carry out testing and commissioning of all installed isolation valves to confirm correct operation and system integrity **(item 7.3.3)**.
- The Contractor shall supply and install pipe marker posts at valve chambers, including all required signage. Work to be executed by a nominated SMME sub-contractor. **(item 7.3.4)**.

2.6.2 Deliverables

- Collect and install flanged resilient-seated gate valves for DMA isolation, PN12, non-rising spindle, clockwise closing, complete with prefabricated valve chambers.
- Collect and install isolation valves:
 - DN80 flanged isolation valve.
 - DN200 flanged isolation valve.
 - DN300 flanged isolation valves.
 - DN450 flanged isolation valve.
- Valve Chambers Construction
 - Construct valve chambers including earthworks, precast or in-situ concrete bases/walls, manhole covers, frames, ladders, and drainage weep holes.
 - DN80 chamber: internal dimensions 900 × 900 × 900 mm.
 - DN200 chamber: internal dimensions 1,500 × 1,200 × 1,200 mm.
 - DN300 chamber: internal dimensions 1,800 × 1,500 × 1,500 mm.
 - DN450 chamber: internal dimensions 1,800 × 1,500 × 1,500 mm.
 - Ensure valve chambers are installed by nominated SMME subcontractors as specified.
- Associated Works
 - Construct thrust blocks at each isolation valve installation.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- Supply and install all associated pipe fittings and flanged adaptors for DN80–DN450 valves.
- Carry out testing and commissioning of all installed isolation valves to confirm correct operation and system integrity.
- Supply and install pipe marker posts at valve chambers, including required signage. Work to be executed by a nominated SMME sub-contractor.

2.7 METERS WITH STRAINERS

Water meters shall be collected from the Thornhill WTW, installed, and associated chambers constructed in accordance with the requirements of SANS 1200 DB and SANS 1200 DK, chambers shall be built strictly in accordance with the approved design.

2.7.1 Work Description

Collection & installation of water meters with strainers

The Contractor shall collect and install complete water meter assemblies with strainers, including prefabricated meter chambers, in accordance with the detailed drawings and project specifications.

- The Contractor shall:
 - collect and install a DN80 water meter with strainer, PN16 flanged, complete in all respects **(item 8.1.1).**
 - collect and install a DN200 water meter with strainer, PN16 flanged, complete in all respects **(item 8.1.2).**
 - collect and install DN300 water meters with strainers, PN16 flanged, complete in all respects **(item 8.1.3).**
 - collect and install a DN450 water meter with strainer, PN16 flanged, complete in all respects **(item 8.1.4).**

Construction of Chambers

- The Contractor shall:
 - construct a DN80 water meter chamber with internal dimensions of 900 × 900 × 900 mm, complete in all respects **(item 8.2.1).**
 - construct a DN200 water meter chamber with internal dimensions of 1500 × 1200 × 1200 mm, complete in all respects **(item 8.2.2).**
 - construct DN300 water meter chambers with internal dimensions of 1800 × 1500 × 1500 mm, complete in all respects **(item 8.2.3).**
 - construct a DN450 water meter chamber with internal dimensions of 1800 × 1500 × 1500 mm, complete in all respects **(item 8.2.4).**

Associated Works

- The Contractor shall supply and install all associated pipe fittings, adaptors, bolts, and gaskets for water meter installations within the DN80 to DN300 range, complete in all respects **(item 8.3.1).**

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- The Contractor shall construct thrust and/or anchor blocks at each meter installation, in accordance with the standard details and project specifications **(item 8.3.2)**.
- The Contractor shall carry out system pressure testing and commissioning for each water meter installation to ensure full operational integrity and compliance with project specifications **(item 8.3.3)**.
- The Contractor shall supply and install pipe marker posts at each meter chamber, including signage and route identification, in accordance with the standard details and project specifications. Work to be executed by a nominated SMME sub-contractor. **(item 8.3.4)**.

2.7.2 Deliverables

- Water Meter Assemblies
 - Collect and install complete water meter assemblies with strainers, including prefabricated chambers, per drawings and specifications.
 - DN80 water meter with strainer, PN16 flanged.
 - DN200 water meter with strainer, PN16 flanged.
 - DN300 water meters with strainers, PN16 flanged.
 - DN450 water meter with strainer, PN16 flanged.
- Chamber Construction
 - DN80 chamber: internal dimensions 900 × 900 × 900 mm.
 - DN200 chamber: internal dimensions 1,500 × 1,200 × 1,200 mm.
 - DN300 chamber: internal dimensions 1,800 × 1,500 × 1,500 mm.
 - DN450 chamber: internal dimensions 1,800 × 1,500 × 1,500 mm.
- Associated Works
 - Supply and install all associated pipe fittings, adaptors, bolts, and gaskets for DN80–DN300 installations.
 - Construct thrust and/or anchor blocks at each meter installation.
 - Carry out system pressure testing and commissioning for each water meter installation to confirm operational integrity.
 - Supply and install pipe marker posts at each chamber, including signage and route identification. Work to be executed by a nominated SMME sub-contractor.

2.8 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES (PRVs) AND CHAMBERS

Pressure Reducing Valves (PRVs) shall be collected from the Thornhill WTW, installed, and associated chambers constructed in accordance with the requirements of SANS 1200 DB and SANS 1200 DK, and chambers shall be built strictly in accordance with the approved design.

2.8.1 Work Description

The Contractor shall collect, supply, and install Pressure Reducing Valves (PRVs) complete with all necessary components to reduce excess pressure in the water distribution system, in accordance with project specifications.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- The Contractor shall collect and install PRVs on 150 mm diameter pipelines, including:
 - 150 mm Flanged Pressure Reducing Valve (PN16) **(item 9.1.1)**.
 - 150 mm Flanged Isolating Gate Valve (wheel-operated) **(item 9.1.2)**.
 - 150 mm Flanged Adaptors **(item 9.1.3)**.
 - 150 mm Concentric Flanged Reducers to 100 mm **(item 9.1.4)**.
 - 150 mm Flanged Paddle Spool Pieces (for flow testing/sensor) **(item 9.1.5)**.
 - 100 mm Dirtbox (filter chamber unit) **(item 9.1.6)**.
 - 100 mm Flanged Adaptors **(item 9.1.7)**.
 - 150 mm Bulk Water Meter (flanged, Woltmann type) **(item 9.1.8)**.
 - 100 mm Flanged Pressure Reducing Valve **(item 9.1.9)**.
 - 150 × 150 × 100 mm Equal Tees (Flanged Ductile Iron) **(item 9.1.10)**
 - 100 mm Air Valves (Double Orifice) with Isolation Ball Valve **(item 9.1.11)**.
 - Pressure Gauges (upstream and downstream) **(item 9.1.12)**
 - Flanges, gaskets, bolts, nuts, and washers **(item 9.1.13)**
 - Spool pieces, jointing, 5.04 alignment, and fittings support **(item 9.1.14)**.
- The Contractor shall construct PRV chambers for 150 mm PRVs with external dimensions 5.04 m (L) × 2.52 m (W) × 2.00 m (D), including:
 - Excavation, backfill, and compaction for chamber installation **(item 9.2.1)**.
 - 25 MPa concrete base slab, 150 mm thick **(item 9.2.2)**.
 - 190 mm brick walls, plastered and sealed **(item 9.2.3)**.
 - Reinforced concrete top slab with manhole cover **(item 9.2.4)**.
 - Galvanized ladder or steps for chamber access **(item 9.2.5)**.
 - Internal drainage and sump for chamber water management **(item 9.2.6)**.
- Testing and Commissioning (150 mm PRV):
 - The Contractor shall perform hydrostatic pressure testing and commissioning of the PRV assembly **(item 9.3.1)**.
 - The Contractor shall perform calibration and functional testing of PRVs and water meters **(item 9.3.2)**
 - The Contractor shall disinfect pipework and chambers after installation **(item 9.3.3)**.
- Ancillary Works (150 mm PRV):
 - The Contractor shall construct thrust blocks at PRV and tee junctions **(item 9.4.1)**.
 - The Contractor shall supply and install pipe marker posts and directional signage at PRV chambers. Work to be executed by a nominated SMME sub-contractor. **(item 9.4.2)**.
- 200 mm Diameter PRV Assembly: The Contractor shall collect, supply, and install Pressure Reducing Valves (PRVs) and associated components on 200 mm diameter pipelines, including:
 - 200 mm Flanged PRV (DI, epoxy) **(item 9.5.1)**.
 - 200 mm Flanged Isolating Gate Valves **(item 9.5.2)**.
 - 200 mm Flanged Paddle Spool (removable section) **(item 9.5.3)**.
 - 200 mm Flanged Water Meter (Woltmann type) **(item 9.5.4)**.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- 200 × 200 × 100 mm Flanged Equal Tee (DI) **(item 9.5.5).**
 - 100 mm Flanged PRV downstream **(item 9.5.6).**
 - 100 mm Flanged Isolating Valve **(item 9.5.7).**
 - 100 mm Flanged Air Valve with Isolation Ball Valve **(item 9.5.8).**
 - 100 mm Dirtbox **(item 9.5.9).**
 - All flange adaptors, gaskets, bolts, and jointing compound **(item 9.5.10).**
- The Contractor shall construct PRV chambers for 200 mm PRV with external dimensions 5.04 m (L) × 2.52 m (W) × 2.00 m (D), including:
 - Excavation, backfill, and compaction **(item 9.6.1).**
 - 25 MPa RC floor slab, 150 mm thick **(item 9.6.2).**
 - 190 mm Brick walls, plastered and sealed **(item 9.6.3).**
 - RC roof slab with heavy-duty ductile iron access covers **(item 9.6.4).**
 - Galvanized ladder/steps **(item 9.6.5).**
 - Ventilation pipework with weep holes **(item 9.6.6).**
 - Sump pit with drain outlet **(item 9.6.7).**
 - Internal rendering, waterproofing, and paint **(item 9.6.8).**
 - Testing and Commissioning (200 mm PRV):
 - The Contractor shall perform hydrostatic pressure testing and commissioning of the PRV assembly **(item 9.7.1).**
 - The Contractor shall perform calibration and functional testing of PRVs and water meters **(item 9.7.2).**
 - The Contractor shall disinfect pipework and chambers after installation **(item 9.7.3).**
 - Ancillary Works (200 mm PRV):
 - The Contractor shall construct thrust blocks at PRV and tee junctions (25 MPa concrete with 16 mm rebar, 1.2 m³ each) **(item 9.8.1).**
 - The Contractor shall supply and install pipe marker posts and directional signage. Work to be executed by a nominated SMME sub-contractor. **(item 9.8.2).**
 - The Contractor shall supply and install directional signage plates for PRV, water meter, and air valve locations **(item 9.8.3).**

2.8.2 Deliverables

150 mm PRV Assembly

- Supply and install complete PRV assemblies with all required components:
 - 150 mm flanged PRV (PN16), isolating gate valves, adaptors, reducers, paddle spool, dirtbox, bulk water meter, downstream PRV, equal tee, air valve with isolation ball valve, pressure gauges, flanges, gaskets, bolts, nuts, washers, spool pieces, and fittings support.
- Construct PRV chambers with external dimensions 5.04 m (L) × 2.52 m (W) × 2.00 m (D)) with:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- Excavation, backfill, compaction, 25 MPa concrete base slab, brick walls, RC top slab with manhole cover, galvanized ladder/steps, internal drainage and sump.

- Testing & Commissioning:

- Hydrostatic pressure testing, calibration and functional testing of PRVs and meters, disinfection of pipework and chambers.

- Ancillary Works:

- Thrust blocks at PRV and tee junctions, pipe marker posts, and directional signage. Work to be executed by a nominated SMME sub-contractor.

200 mm PRV Assembly

- Supply and install complete PRV assemblies with all required components:

- 200 mm flanged PRV (DI epoxy), isolating gate valves, paddle spool, bulk water meter, equal tee, downstream 100 mm PRV, isolating valve, air valve with isolation ball valve, dirtbox, adaptors, gaskets, bolts, and jointing compound.

- Construct PRV chambers with external dimensions 5.04 m (L) × 2.52 m (W) × 2.00 m (D) with:

- Excavation, backfill, compaction, 25 MPa RC floor slab, brick walls, RC roof slab with ductile iron covers, galvanized ladder/steps, ventilation pipework, sump pit with drain outlet, internal rendering, waterproofing, and paint.

- Testing & Commissioning:

- Hydrostatic pressure testing, calibration and functional testing of PRVs and meters, disinfection of pipework and chambers.

- Ancillary Works:

- Thrust blocks at PRV and tee junctions (25 MPa concrete with rebar, 1.2 m³ each), pipe marker posts, and directional signage plates for PRV, water meter, and air valve locations.

2.9 DMA LOGGING AND WATER BALANCE CALCULATION

DMA Discreteness Testing & Water Balance to IWA Standard:

2.9.1 Work Description

Installation of Monitoring Equipment

- The Contractor shall supply and install loggers at 7 strategic DMA nodes (LTE Data Logger Flow & Pressure Channels Roaming Sim Card, Sub Antenna - 12 months Connectivity, Input Cable with IP

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3
Connector ready for connection to meter pulse cable , Coiled Pressure Hose with Quick Release Fittings) **(item 11.1.1).**

- The Contractor shall calibrate, commission, and secure all installed monitoring equipment **(item 11.1.2).**

Data Collection & Analysis for 30 Days

- The Contractor shall perform remote or manual logger downloads and servicing on a weekly basis (4 visits) at the 7 strategic DMA nodes **(item 11.2.1).**
- The Contractor shall conduct night flow monitoring and analysis using the IWA minimum night flow method (7 days) **(item 11.2.2).**
- The Contractor shall carry out pressure behaviour profiling at the inlet and within the DMA zone within 30 days. This activity shall be undertaken under the guidance and supervision of the Engineer to ensure compliance with project requirements and accuracy of results **(item 11.2.3).**

Site Preparation

The Contractor shall:

- Notify all affected stakeholders and municipal operations teams prior to performing controlled valve closure tests at inlets and outlets.

DMA Discreteness Verification

- The Contractor shall perform controlled valve closure tests at inlets and outlets (8 tests). In carrying out the controlled valve closure tests the Contractor shall isolate the test section by:
 - Closing all valves as indicated by the Engineer
 - Confirming valve closure using pressure behavior and acoustic checks **(item 11.3.1).**
- The Contractor shall carry out flow continuity tests to check for leakage and cross-feeds within the DMA (1 sum) **(item 11.3.2).**
- The Contractor shall perform leak detection along DMA boundaries (20 km)) **(item 11.3.2).** Along the DMA Boundaries the Contractor shall assess:
 - Possible cross-connections
 - Valve misalignment or partial closure
 - Infer internal pipeline defects or leaks based on hydraulic response
 - Identify zones where leakage is likely
- The following must be recorded:
 - Valve closure performance
 - Pressure curves and flow behaviour during depressurisation
 - Locations where leakage indicators were observed
 - Abnormal hydraulic behaviour
 - Operational challenges or hazards encountered

- The Contractor shall supply Photographic and GPS Evidence which includes:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- Photographs of key valves and test points
- GPS coordinates of anomalies and leakage indicators
- Notes on operational restrictions or access challenges

Water Balance Calculation to IWA Standards

- The Contractor shall collect and classify all customer metering data **(item 11.4.1)**. The connections shall be classified in the following categories:
 - Active (normal consumption)
 - Inactive (no consumer, vacant property)
 - Illegal connections / bypasses
 - Damaged or malfunctioning meters
 - Shared or combined connections
- The Contractor shall quantify system input, billed consumption, NRW, and real and apparent losses **(item 11.4.2)**.
- The Contractor shall create an IWA standard water balance table and interpret key performance indicators, including ILI and UARL **(item 11.4.3)**.

Reporting

- The Contractor shall prepare and submit detailed weekly status reports and field observations (4 reports) **(item 11.5.1)**.
- The Contractor shall prepare a final technical report summarizing DMA discreteness, water balance, and IWA standard interpretations **(item 11.5.2)**.

2.9.2 Deliverables

Monitoring Equipment Installation

- Supply and install loggers at 7 DMA nodes (LTE Data Logger with flow/pressure channels, roaming SIM, antenna, pulse input cable, coiled pressure hose with quick release fittings).
- Calibrate, commission, and secure all installed monitoring equipment.

Data Collection & Analysis (30 Days)

- Perform weekly logger downloads and servicing (4 visits).
- Conduct night flow monitoring and analysis using IWA minimum night flow method (7 days).
- Carry out pressure behaviour profiling at DMA inlet and within the zone (30 days).

Site Preparation

- Notify stakeholders and municipal teams before controlled valve closure tests.
- Arrange safety measures, signage, and barricading where necessary.

DMA Discreteness Verification

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- Perform controlled valve closure tests at inlets/outlets (8 tests).
- Carry out flow continuity tests to check for leakage and cross-feeds.
- Conduct leak detection surveys along 20 km of DMA boundaries, assessing cross-connections, valve misalignment, pipeline defects, and leakage zones.
- Record valve closure performance, pressure/flow behaviour, leakage indicators, abnormal hydraulic behaviour, and operational challenges.
- Supply photographic and GPS evidence of valves, anomalies, leakage indicators, and access restrictions.

Water Balance Calculation (IWA Standards)

- Collect and classify customer metering data (active, inactive, illegal, damaged, shared).
- Quantify system input, billed consumption, NRW, real and apparent losses.
- Prepare IWA water balance table and interpret KPIs (ILI, UARL).

Reporting

- Submit weekly status reports and field observations (4 reports).
- Prepare a final technical report summarizing DMA discreteness, water balance, and IWA standard interpretations.

2.10 ASBESTOS PIPE HANDLING AND DISPOSAL

2.10.1 Work Description

Appointment of AIA for monitoring and clearance certification

The Contractor shall appoint an Approved Inspection Authority (AIA) to undertake asbestos monitoring, inspections, air quality assessments, and to issue the required clearance certification. The AIA shall carry out all duties and responsibilities required of an Approved Inspection Authority in accordance with applicable regulations and standards **(item 10.1)**.

Asbestos Handling and Packaging:

- The Contractor shall safely remove asbestos cement (AC) pipes, ensuring breakage is avoided **(item 10.2.1)**.
- The Contractor shall wet; double-wrap all removed AC pipes in 200-micron plastic sheeting and properly label them in accordance with hazardous waste regulations **(item 10.2.2)**.
- The Contractor shall provide and use all required PPE, conduct air monitoring, and implement decontamination procedures for personnel and equipment **(item 10.2.3)**.
- The Contractor shall establish and maintain a temporary on-site hazardous waste storage/containment area **(item 10.2.4)**.

Transportation and Disposal:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- The Contractor shall load wrapped AC pipes onto a licensed HAZMAT transport vehicle **(item 10.3.1)**.
- The Contractor shall transport the asbestos waste from Mthatha to the Shongweni landfill (approximately 600 km), ensuring compliance with all relevant transport regulations for hazardous materials **(item 10.3.2)**.
- The Contractor shall dispose of the asbestos waste at a licensed hazardous waste disposal site **(item 10.3.3)**.
- The Contractor shall provide all required documentation, including disposal certificates, weighbridge slips, and manifests, to verify legal and safe disposal **(item 10.3.4)**.

• 2.10.2 Deliverables
--

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Safely remove asbestos cement (AC) pipes, avoiding breakage.• Wet and double-wrap all removed AC pipes in 200-micron plastic sheeting, properly labelled per hazardous waste regulations.• Provide and use all required PPE, conduct air monitoring, and implement decontamination procedures for personnel and equipment.• Establish and maintain a temporary on-site hazardous waste storage/containment area.• Load wrapped AC pipes onto a licensed HAZMAT transport vehicle and transport asbestos waste from Mthatha to Shongweni landfill (~600 km) in compliance with hazardous materials transport regulations.• Dispose of asbestos waste at a licensed hazardous waste disposal site.• Provide all required documentation, including Disposal certificates, Weighbridge slips, Waste manifests. |
|--|

2.11 WATER CONSERVATION PROMOTION
--

Work Description

The contractor shall carry out an Awareness Program – Educational Approach which includes the design and implementation of educational initiatives aimed at improving public knowledge and understanding of water conservation. This shall include:

- Design and production of educational materials, including posters, brochures, and infographics, for distribution across identified urban areas and townships **(item 12.1.1.)**.
- Organization and facilitation of community workshops and school visits, including the provision of facilitators, logistics, and supporting materials total of 20 events **(item 12.1.2.)**.
- Reporting of activities, attendance, and engagement outcomes as per Engineer-provided templates **(item 12.1.3.)**.

The contractor shall carry out an Awareness Program – Behavioural Approach which includes provision for behavioural interventions designed to influence consumer habits and embed sustainable water-use practices. This shall include:

- Implementation of street-pole advertising, household pledge campaigns, and door-to-door engagement in high-consumption areas **(item 12.2.1.)**.
- Conducting incentive-based competitions, social media outreach, and media campaigns (including radio slots and community papers) **(item 12.2.1.)**.

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- Activities aimed at reducing peak demand, discouraging illegal connections, improving payment compliance, and fostering a culture of accountability and responsible water use **(item 12.2.1.)**.
- Reporting on intervention effectiveness and behavioural outcomes **(item 12.2.2.)**.
- n) **Awareness Program – Engineering Approach** which includes provision for engineering-focused awareness interventions designed to link technical water conservation measures to public understanding. This shall include:
 - Implementation of District Metered Area (DMA) campaigns, meter installation drives, and pressure management education **(item 12.3.1.)**.
 - Demonstration of plumbing devices and associated technical interventions to communities to illustrate the impact of infrastructure upgrades on reducing water losses and improving system efficiency **(item 12.3.1.)**.
 - Media communication to support engineering awareness objectives **(item 12.3.1.)**
 - Reporting on activities and community engagement outcomes **(item 12.3.2.)**.

<u>3. QUALITY CONTROL</u>

- All measurements and survey work to be verified by the Engineer
- Submit calibration certificates for all equipment
- Maintain daily site diary
- Non-compliant work shall be redone at the Contractor's cost
- To ensure DMA discreteness, the Engineer will verify the isolated zone by conducting a Zero Pressure Test, during which the Contractor shall:
 - Gradually release pressure in the isolated section to reach zero pressure
 - Use approved fittings and discharge points
 - Ensure depressurisation does not cause water hammer or network instability
 - Maintain safety around outlets to prevent flooding or injury
- The Contractor shall compile and submit a comprehensive Zero Pressure Test Report including:
 - Test methodology and test section maps
 - Valve performance assessment
 - Pressure/flow logs and graphs
 - Leakage indications and probable locations
 - Photographs and GPS logs
 - Limitations encountered during testing
 - Recommended remediation actions, including valve repairs or leak investigations

A digital and hard copy of the report shall be submitted to the Engineer for review.

- The Contractor shall ensure full compliance with all Health, Safety, and Environmental (HSE) requirements during quality control activities, including but not limited to the following:

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

- Implementation of site-specific Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments (HIRA).
- Provision of adequate barricading, danger tape, and warning signage in all areas affected by depressurisation and testing activities.
- Ensuring that all personnel wear appropriate Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), including gloves, safety boots, reflective vests, hearing protection, and any other required PPE.
- Protection of the public and workers from uncontrolled discharge during depressurisation activities.
- Prevention of contamination and uncontrolled wastewater runoff.
- Compliance with all applicable municipal bylaws and national health and safety regulations.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

PEM ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Environmental Management Specification

Environmental Management Programme Report
--

APPENDIX C

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

PHS: HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

OHSA (OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, NO 85 OF 1993)

HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

APPENDIX D

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

HIV/AIDS AWARENESS EDUCATION SPECIFICATION

APPENDIX E

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT

APPENDIX F

Part C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.1 GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

A comprehensive geotechnical investigation was conducted along the proposed pipeline alignment and at all planned infrastructure locations (including water meter and PRV chamber installations) in accordance with SANS 634:2020 (Geotechnical Investigations), see **Appendix G**.

C4.2 RAINFALL DATA

The Mthatha rainfall data used for this project was sourced from the nearest representative rain gauge station maintained by the South African Weather Service (SAWS). The complete dataset, including temporal distribution and intensity-duration-frequency analysis, is presented in **Appendix H**.

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Part C5: TENDER DRAWINGS

See **Appendix J** for following tender drawings:

DRAWING No	DESCRIPTION
ORTDM/WCDM/S01/00	Modelled Southernwood Water Distribution System
ORTDM/WCDM/S02/00	Identified District Metered Areas

APPENDIX A: LOCALITY PLAN



APPENDIX B: MONTHLY REPORTING TEMPLATES

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

LABOUR MONTHLY SUMMARY SHEET

Name of Contractor
Project Name
Project Number
Applicable Month

No of Working Days: Maximum including training = 23 days per month

Number of Workers	Surname	Initials	First Name	ID Number	Birth Date	(M)ale / (F)emale	(D)isabled	Rate per day	Number of days worked this month	Number of training days this month	Total amount paid to beneficiary	Course name	Course Code
1											0		
2											0		
3											0		
4											0		
5											0		
6											0		
7											0		
8											0		
9											0		
10											0		
11											0		
12											0		
13											0		
14											0		
15											0		
16											0		
17											0		
18											0		
19											0		
20											0		
20	Totals for month										0	0	0

Signature Consultant

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

Contractor Name
Period
Project Number
Month:

[illegible]

Signature of Contractor for receipt of monies

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

DAILY SITE ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Name of Contractor
Project Name

Validation: Cannot
be more than 23
days per person
per month.

Project Number		Month:																				per month.																																																																																	
		1 = At Work SL = Sick Leave																				A = Absent P = Public Holiday																				L = Leave 2 = Training																				SC = Site Closed																																									

Validation:
Total work days
Total training days
Total work days + training days
Variance must be 0

Signature of CLO

Week 1: Signature of Contractor

Week 2: Signature of Contractor

Week 3: Signature of Contractor

Week 4: Signature of Contractor

Week 1-2: Signature of Contractor Organisation

Week 3-4: Signature of Contractor Organisation

**O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27**

**IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3**

BENEFICIARY LIST

Name of Contractor
Project Name
Project Number
Month:

Number of workers	Surname	Initials	Name	ID Number	Date of Birth	Male/Female	Has Disability (Y?N)	Is Youth (Y/N)	Education Level*	Date Start	Contact Number
1											
2											
3											
4											
5											
6											
7											
8											
9											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											

Signature of CLO

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

5. Actual EMPLOYMENT GENERATION

5.1. Actual Number of persons employed

Occupational Category			Adult				Youth				Disabled			
			Women		Men		Female		Male		Female		Male	
	Persons	Person Days	Persons	Person Days	Persons	Person Days	Persons	Person Days	Persons	Person Days	Persons	Person Days	Persons	Person Days
Clerical														
Labourer														
Managerial														
Semi-skilled														
Skilled														
Supervisor														
Total														

Please note: - The definition of youth is any person under the age of 35 years. (18-35 Years)
- Each person may only be counted once. If a person falls into more than one category, disabled persons take preference, then youth, then adults.
- Must include all occupational categories (Clerical, Labourer, Managerial, Semi-skilled, Skilled and Supervisor).

5.2. Average daily wage per category

Please note that the totals are calculated averages for the number of records submitted per category.

Occupational Category	Category Average	Adult		Youth		Disabled	
		Women	Men	Female	Male	Female	Male
		Daily wage	Daily wage	Daily wage	Daily wage	Daily wage	Daily wage
Clerical							
Labourer							
Managerial							
Semi-skilled							
Skilled							
Supervisor							
Average of the Daily Wage							

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
 (THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

6. TRAINING ACTIVITIES

6.1 Non-Accredited Training

Training Type	Totals		Adult				Youth				Disabled			
			Women		Men		Female		Male		Female		Male	
	Persons Trained	Training days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days
Administration														
Technical														
Lifeskills/ ISD														
Literacy & Numeracy														
Vocational Skills														
Business Skills														
Total Training														

6.2 Accredited Training

Training Type	Totals		Adult				Youth				Disabled			
			Women		Men		Female		Male		Female		Male	
	Persons Trained	Training days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days	Persons	Days
Administration														
Technical														
Lifeskills/ ISD														
Literacy & Numeracy														
Vocational Skills														
Business Skills														
Total Training														

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

6.3 Categories of Accreditation

Training Type	If Accredited			Note: NQF Level of Training Level 1 – General Education and Training Level 2,3,4 - Further Education and Training Level 5 - Higher Education and Training NSB Number: NSB 01: Agriculture and Nature Conservation NSB 02: Culture and Arts NSB 03: Business, Commerce and Management Studies NSB 04: Communication Studies and Language NSB 05: Education, Training and Development NSB 06: Manufacturing, Employer's Agenting and Technology NSB 07: Human and Social Studies NSB 08: Law, Military Science and Security NSB 09: Health Science and Social Services NSB 10: Physical, Mathematical, Computer and Life Sciences NSB 11: Services NSB 12: Physical Planning and Construction
	NSB Number	NQF Level	ETQA/CETA	
Administration				
Technical				
Lifeskills / ISD				
Literacy & Numeracy				
Vocational Skills				
Business Skills				
Total Training				

7. SMME'S USED SINCE THE START OF THE PROJECT:

Please remember to include all the SMME's that worked on the project since it started. Then add all the person days and all the funds paid to each SMME since the start of the project, and only record the latest total in the table.

For example, if a SMME completed all their work during the first reporting period, the name and details of that SMME must be added to every subsequent report.

SMME	Information about the SMME. (If it is a subsidiary: provide information for whole group and not for the SMME only)		Information about the work on the PROJECT			
	No. of permanent employees	Turnover previous 12 months	Total no. of person days to date	Amount paid to SMME to date. (Total)	Person days locally sourced: 0-25% 26-50% 51-75% 75-100%	Total value of work: SMME Involvement
Name of SMME						

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

8. BEE ORGANISATIONS USED SINCE THE START OF THE PROJECT:

Note that Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) Organisations are referred to in the table below as Affirmable Business Enterprises (ABE's). The definition of an ABE is as per the Department of Public Works definition: *A sole trader, partnership or legal entity which adheres to statutory labour practises, is registered with South African revenue Services and is a continuing and independent enterprise for profit, providing a commercially useful function and for which at least two thirds (67%) is owned by one or more PDI's and whose management and daily business operations are in control of one or more PDI's who effectively own it, and provided that the annual average turnover excluding VAT, does not exceed the maximum values given for each respective ABE category.*

Please remember to include all the ABE's that worked on the project since it started. Then add all the person days and all the funds paid to each ABE since the start of the project, and only record the latest

ABE	Information about the ABE. (If it is a subsidiary: provide information for whole group and not for the ABE only)		Information about the work on the PROJECT			
	No. of permanent employees	Turnover previous 12 months	Total no. of person days to date	Amount paid to ABE to date. (Total)	Person days locally sourced: 0-25% 26-50% 51-75% 75-100%	Total value of work: SMME Involvement
Name of ABE						



O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

APPENDIX C: PEM ENVIRONMENTAL SPECS

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

APPENDIX D: PHS OHS Specs

APPENDIX E: HIV/AIDS AWARENESS EDUCATION SPECIFICATION

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

APPENDIX F: BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

APPENDIX G: GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

APPENDIX H: RAINFALL DATA

O. R. TAMBO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO.: ORTDM SCMU 10-26/27

IMPLEMENTATION OF WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (WCDM)
(THORNHILL WTW WATER SUPPLY SYSTEM) – PHASE 1 – SOUTHERNWOOD – CONTRACT 3

APPENDIX J: BOOK OF DRAWINGS